1	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION				
2				GES	
3	3				
4	In the Matter of:	)			
5	MPAX LABORATORIES, INC,	)			
6	a corporation,	)	Docket	No.	9373
7	Respondent.	)			
8	}	- )			
9					
10					
11	-				
12	November 2, 201	7			
13	9:50 a.m.				
14	TRIAL VOLUME 6				
15	PUBLIC RECORD				
16	<del>,</del>				
17	BEFORE THE HONORABLE D. MI	СНА	EL CHA	PPEL	L
18	Chief Administrative Law Judge				
19	Federal Trade Commission				
20	600 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.				
21	Washington, D.C				
22					
23	}				
24	Reported by: Josett F. Whale	n,	Court	Repo	rter
25	5				

## 1 APPEARANCES: 2 3 ON BEHALF OF THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION: 4 CHARLES A. LOUGHLIN, ESQ. ERIC M. SPRAGUE, ESQ. 5 6 MARKUS H. MEIER, ESQ. 7 Federal Trade Commission 8 Bureau of Competition 9 Constitution Center 10 400 7th Street, S.W. Washington, D.C. 20024 11 (202) 326-3759 12 cloughlin@ftc.gov 13 14 15 ON BEHALF OF IMPAX LABORATORIES: 16 EDWARD D. HASSI, ESQ. 17 MICHAEL E. ANTALICS, ESQ. 18 EILEEN M. BROGAN, ESQ. 19 O'Melveny & Myers LLP 1625 Eye Street, N.W. 20 Washington, D.C. 20006-4061 21 22 (202) 383-5300 23 ehassi@omm.com 24

25

1	FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION
2	I N D E X
3	IN THE MATTER OF IMPAX LABORATORIES, INC.
4	TRIAL VOLUME 6
5	PUBLIC RECORD
6	NOVEMBER 2, 2017
7	
8	WITNESS: DIRECT CROSS REDIRECT RECROSS VOIR
9	BINGOL 1259 1311
10	NOLL 1341 1489
11	
12	
13	EXHIBITS FOR ID IN EVID IN CAMERA STRICKEN/REJECTED
14	CX
15	(none)
16	
17	RX
18	(none)
19	
20	JX
21	(none)
22	
23	
24	
25	

- 1 PROCEEDINGS
- 2 - -
- 3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: We're back on the record.
- 4 We discussed last week that pending motion to
- 5 compel needing to be -- you're going to file a motion
- 6 of withdrawal -- or a notice of withdrawal, not a
- 7 motion, a notice. I saw one on Bingol.
- 8 What happened to the notice of withdrawal on
- 9 Reasons? It doesn't matter that he's testified.
- 10 There's a pending motion to compel that's on file with
- 11 the commission.
- MR. LOUGHLIN: Your Honor, as I understand it,
- 13 we never actually filed the motion against Mr. Reasons
- 14 because we had difficulty with the e-filing system, and
- 15 we worked it out with respondent's counsel before we
- 16 actually technically filed it.
- 17 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Can you verify that and let me
- 18 know after the next break? I want to make sure it
- 19 wasn't filed.
- 20 Bingol was filed?
- 21 MR. LOUGHLIN: Bingol was filed and we filed a
- 22 notice in response to that.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: I saw that.
- 24 MR. LOUGHLIN: And my understanding is that we
- 25 never actually filed the one against Mr. Reasons.

- 1 JUDGE CHAPPELL: It's your understanding, but
- 2 you're going to verify.
- 3 MR. LOUGHLIN: I will -- that's my belief, but
- 4 I will verify that.
- 5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: That's the rule. If it's been
- 6 filed, it must be withdrawn.
- 7 MR. LOUGHLIN: Understood.
- 8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: All right. Next witness.
- 9 MR. LOUGHLIN: Your Honor, complaint counsel
- 10 calls Demir Bingol.
- 11 And my colleague, Eric Sprague, will conduct
- 12 the examination.
- 13 - -
- 14 Whereupon --
- 15 DEMIR BINGOL
- 16 a witness, called for examination, having been first
- 17 duly sworn, was examined and testified as follows: Is
- 18 MR. SPRAGUE: Good morning, Your Honor.
- 19 May it please the court.
- 20 My name is Eric Sprague, representing
- 21 complaint counsel, to examine Mr. Bingol.
- 22 - - -
- 23 DIRECT EXAMINATION
- Q. Good morning, Mr. Bingol. How are you?
- 25 A. Good. Thank you.

- 1 Q. Over the course of this examination, we'll
- 2 likely discuss some documents. They will be displayed
- 3 on the screen in front of you, but if you'd rather look
- 4 in the binder that's to your left, you can use that
- 5 instead. And there's water next to you.
- 6 A. Thank you.
- 7 Q. Mr. Bingol, who do you currently work for?
- 8 A. A company called Grünenthal.
- 9 Q. And what is your title at Grünenthal?
- 10 A. Vice president of business development and
- 11 licensing for the Americas.
- 12 O. What kind of company is Grünenthal?
- 13 A. It's a pharmaceutical company.
- Q. When did you start at Grünenthal?
- 15 A. In 20- -- I have to go back now. It will be
- 16 five years in June.
- 17 2013.
- 18 O. 2013?
- 19 A. Correct.
- 20 Q. Thank you.
- 21 Have you worked at any other companies in the
- 22 pharmaceutical space?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Which ones?
- 25 A. AstraZeneca.

- 1 Adolor.
- 2 aaiPharma.
- 3 Endo Pharmaceuticals.
- 4 Q. In total, for how many years did you work at
- 5 companies in the pharmaceutical space?
- 6 A. Approximately 18.
- 7 Q. And during those 18 years, what job function
- 8 did you hold?
- 9 A. Traditional sales and marketing roles.
- 10 Q. When did you work at Endo?
- 11 A. From 2006 to 2011.
- 12 Q. When you worked at Endo, what position did you
- 13 hold?
- 14 A. Senior director of marketing for the oral
- 15 analgesics business.
- 16 Q. As senior director for marketing of the oral
- 17 analgesics business, what products did you have
- 18 responsibility for?
- 19 A. A number of products. Opana. Opana ER.
- 20 Percocet. The other one escapes me at the moment but
- 21 triptans for migraines.
- Q. What is Opana ER?
- 23 A. Opana ER is a long-acting oral analgesic.
- Q. What class of drugs does Opana ER belong to?
- 25 A. It's a mu agonist, so it's an opioid.

- 1 Q. Is Opana ER a long-acting opioid?
- 2 A. Correct.
- 3 Q. What is Opana ER's active ingredient?
- 4 A. Oxymorphone.
- 5 Q. What other long-acting opioids contain
- 6 oxymorphone as the active ingredient?
- 7 A. Well, today or --
- 8 Q. Well, when you were at Endo.
- 9 A. When I was at Endo?
- 10 Q. Yes, sir.
- 11 A. Oxymorphone was the only one or Opana ER was
- 12 the only one.
- 13 Q. What about today?
- 14 A. I'm not quite sure how many variations there
- 15 may be.
- Q. Do you know what variations you're aware of?
- 17 A. I just know that there's some generics on the
- 18 market. I haven't kept up with it since I left.
- 19 Q. Understood.
- 20 When you were at Endo, was Endo planning to
- 21 launch a reformulated version of Opana ER?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. Were you yourself involved in those plans?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. What role did you have with respect to Endo's

- 1 plans to launch a reformulated version of Opana ER?
- 2 A. Well, I provided the commercial support,
- 3 insights into, you know, what we should be doing and
- 4 how we should be formulating it, what the product
- 5 profile might look like, the opportunity that that
- 6 presents, et cetera, et cetera, so just general
- 7 commercial guidance for the development team.
- 8 Q. And when you say "commercial guidance," what
- 9 specifically do you mean by "commercial"?
- 10 A. Those things that reflect the market interests,
- 11 activities, you know, like I said, product profile,
- 12 making sure that you're not -- that you're meeting all
- 13 the needs of the marketplace really.
- 14 Q. When you were at Endo, do you know what Endo's
- 15 number one selling product was?
- 16 A. Sure.
- 17 Q. What was that?
- 18 A. Lidoderm.
- 19 Q. And what was the second biggest selling product
- 20 at Endo when you were there?
- 21 A. At the time it was Opana ER I believe.
- 22 Q. When you were there, was Opana ER an important
- 23 product for Endo?
- 24 A. Sure.
- Q. Why was Opana ER an important product for

- 1 Endo?
- 2 A. Well, as with all the products that they had,
- 3 you know, each one was important in its own way, but in
- 4 this case this was a product that we had some patent
- 5 life on still and therefore able to make sales and
- 6 continue in the -- reaching the sales objectives that
- 7 we had planned for the product.
- 8 Q. What relationship, if any, does your current
- 9 employer Grünenthal have with Endo?
- 10 A. Actually, Grünenthal manufactures the
- 11 technology that Opana ER currently or was using. I'm
- 12 not sure what the status is today, but the
- 13 reformulation of that product was using the Grünenthal
- 14 technology to help make it crush-resistant.
- 15 Q. Was there some sort -- was there any sort of
- 16 license arrangement between Grünenthal and Endo?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Thank you for telling the court about your
- 19 background. I'd like to shift gears and talk more
- 20 about the drug Opana ER.
- 21 When you were senior marketing director at Endo
- 22 with responsibility for the Opana franchise, what
- 23 responsibilities did you have specifically with respect
- 24 to Opana ER?
- 25 A. Well, my, again, responsibilities were

- 1 commercially focused, so responsible for creating the
- 2 marketing plans, for understanding all the elements in
- 3 the -- that affected it in the marketplace and trying
- 4 to guide and direct the business in an appropriate and
- 5 meaningful way.
- 6 Q. When you would create marketing plans, what
- 7 types of plans would you create? Specifically, how
- 8 would you market Opana ER?
- 9 A. Well, in general, marketing any pharmaceutical
- 10 product, of course, you're looking at the different
- 11 customer types. You're looking at the competition.
- 12 You're looking at, you know, macro elements of the
- 13 marketplace that may have effect on trends.
- 14 So, I mean, you take all this together and you
- 15 create different strategies or promotional tactics in
- 16 order to be able to effectively communicate why your
- 17 product is different and why it would be needed by
- 18 certain patient types.
- 19 Q. And who would you communicate that the product
- 20 was different to?
- 21 A. Well, different -- to constituents in the value
- 22 chain. That can go from everyone from the wholesaler
- 23 to the pharmacy to the physician to the patient, if
- 24 you're engaging in direct-to-consumer type of
- 25 communications, to the payers. There's really kind of

- 1 a matrix of constituents that you communicate these
- 2 things to.
- 3 Q. And how would you communicate these differences
- 4 to the various constituents?
- 5 A. Again, it depends. You have a lot of
- 6 different tactics, a lot of different channels to
- 7 communicate through, so it can be through something as
- 8 simple as a pharmacy letter, it can be with a sales rep
- 9 standing in front of the physician with a sales
- 10 brochure and everything in between, digital or --
- 11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Can we hear about the drug at
- 12 issue in this case rather than all the drugs the man
- 13 worked on?
- 14 MR. SPRAGUE: Yes. I'm sorry, Your Honor. I
- 15 will specifically ask.
- 16 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 17 Q. With respect to Opana ER, how did you
- 18 communicate differences to the various constituencies?
- 19 A. Again, the same answer. It could be a number
- 20 of different channels to -- that we use, but in
- 21 general, through sales reps, through written
- 22 communication and even digital communication.
- 23 Q. What do you mean by "digital communication"?
- 24 A. Well, if you have a website or otherwise people
- 25 opt into a program whereby you might send

- 1 communications to them directly.
- 2 Q. Thank you.
- 3 And specifically with respect to Opana ER, what
- 4 were the characteristics that you hoped would
- 5 differentiate it in these constituencies' minds?
- 6 A. Well, there were a number of different
- 7 potential differences in the drug in terms of the way
- 8 it's metabolized, is it actually being consumed as per
- 9 the label in terms of the number of doses per day, are
- 10 the safety profiles quite the same, and these
- 11 differences can be -- can be meaningful for certain
- 12 patient types. And the trick, of course, is to match
- 13 up the right patient type with the right difference so
- 14 that the patient gets the appropriate therapy.
- 15 Q. When you were Endo's senior marketing director
- 16 with responsibility for the Opana franchise, did you
- 17 ever use the term "playbook"?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And what is a playbook?
- 20 A. Well, I think we used it in the context of one
- 21 particular document, but that was an idea that we had
- 22 to kind of simplify the brand plan to make it a little
- 23 bit more digestible, so rather than calling it a brand
- 24 plan, we said it's the playbook, and then we tried to
- 25 make it a little bit more consumer friendly at least

- 1 from an internal perspective so people who were
- 2 reading it could kind of see what you meant at a
- 3 glance perhaps rather than going through a
- 4 traditional, you know, 90-page, 80-page or whatever
- 5 brand plan.
- 6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Sir, I've heard you a couple
- 7 times start your answer with "I believe" or "I think."
- 8 Can we stick to what you actually know rather than what
- 9 you think or believe?
- 10 THE WITNESS: Sure.
- 11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you.
- 12 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 13 Q. Who would be within Endo the internal consumers
- 14 of a playbook or a brand plan for Opana ER?
- 15 A. A number of different constituents. That
- 16 would include cross-functional team members who are
- 17 responsible for implementing and helping to implement
- 18 some of the brand plan items to people who would be
- 19 responsible for reviewing and having appreciation for
- 20 what you're trying to do in order to approve the
- 21 strategy moving forward.
- 22 Q. Did you yourself create the playbook with
- 23 respect to Opana ER?
- 24 A. I did in conjunction with an ad agency who
- 25 helped us. They're the ones who technically created

- 1 it.
- Q. Would you use the playbook in making your own
- 3 decisions?
- 4 A. Well, by default, having been creating or
- 5 participated in the creation of the playbook, you are
- 6 ostensibly enacting your own decision, right, so you --
- 7 yes.
- Q. Are you familiar with the term "Revopan"?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. What is Revopan?
- 11 A. It was a potential name for the follow-on
- 12 product that we were developing with Grünenthal for the
- 13 crush-resistant formulation.
- Q. And just so the record is clear, when you say
- 15 "follow-on product," does that refer to the
- 16 reformulated version of Opana ER?
- 17 A. Correct.
- Q. Ms. Allen, could we please bring up CX 2610.
- 19 002.
- Mr. Bingol, do you recognize this, CX 2610?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. Can we please move forwards to CX 2610-014.
- 23 I'd like to focus on the material that's on the
- 24 left of the chart here that says "Heritage of
- 25 Oxymorphone."

- 1 What does "heritage of oxymorphone" mean in
- 2 this playbook?
- 3 A. It's referring to the intrinsic qualities of
- 4 oxymorphone as a molecule that might have had -- that
- 5 might have meaningful importance to clinicians or
- 6 patients. And simply put in this case, in this
- 7 context, part of the benefits of a reformulated product
- 8 would be that we would retain these intrinsic
- 9 properties.
- 10 Q. What does "true 12-hour dosing" mean?
- 11 A. That referred to how the product was consumed.
- 12 You can -- in this case it was our contention that
- 13 Opana ER actually was dosed every twelve hours as per
- 14 its label maybe compared to the competition in some
- 15 cases where it might have been used more frequently, so
- 16 this was an actual benefit for patients looking for
- 17 every -- you know, twice-a-day dosing.
- 18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You were in sales; right?
- 19 THE WITNESS: I started off in sales. Yes,
- 20 sir.
- 21 JUDGE CHAPPELL: And you were in sales until
- 22 when?
- THE WITNESS: From '96 to '98.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: And what was your title when
- 25 you left?

- 1 THE WITNESS: Left sales?
- 2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: No. When you left the
- 3 company.
- 4 THE WITNESS: Senior director of marketing.
- 5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You just said -- you just
- 6 referred to your competition.
- 7 What drugs do you consider the competition for
- 8 Opana ER?
- 9 THE WITNESS: At that time there were a number
- 10 of competitors.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Let's say 2010.
- 12 THE WITNESS: It was OxyContin, maybe Avinza
- 13 and Kadian, generic long-acting morphine. Exalgo
- 14 perhaps was on the market then. I don't recall if it
- 15 was there then or not.
- 16 So there are a number of other long-acting
- 17 opioids that a clinician can choose from.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Was that your job to know what
- 19 the competition was?
- THE WITNESS: Yes, sir.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you.
- MR. SPRAGUE: Thank you, Your Honor.
- BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- Q. Was true twelve-hour dosing a characteristic
- 25 that you hoped to differentiate Opana ER from these

- 1 other long-acting opioids?
- A. It was one of several. As you see, obviously,
- 3 maybe not one in particular is ever the most important
- 4 but rather a constellation of characteristics that may
- 5 fit a patient type.
- 6 Q. And how did communicating the true twelve-hour
- 7 dosing characteristic of Opana ER assist your efforts
- 8 to market and differentiate Opana ER?
- 9 A. I'm sorry. Can you repeat your question.
- 10 Q. Sure.
- 11 How did this -- how did communicating this
- 12 characteristic of true twelve-hour dosing assist in
- 13 your efforts to differentiate Opana ER?
- 14 A. So this particular message might mean
- 15 different things to different constituents.
- 16 So for -- from a payer perspective, it was
- 17 reassuring perhaps to know that the drug wouldn't be
- 18 used more frequently than as prescribed, from a cost
- 19 perspective.
- 20 From a clinician or a patient perspective, it
- 21 had more of a clinical message to know that their pain
- 22 could be controlled with a reliable dosing scheme of
- 23 every -- you know, every twelve hours rather than
- 24 having to maybe rely on breakthrough medications, or if
- 25 the other long-acting opioids weren't maybe holding up

- 1 their value proposition, it might be dosed three times
- 2 or maybe up to four times a day.
- 3 Q. What does the term that's three bullets down,
- 4 "No CYP450 PK DDIs," mean?
- 5 A. That's referring to the metabolic pathway in
- 6 which several opioids are metabolized. And "DDIs"
- 7 really means drug-drug interactions.
- 8 So, again, because pain patients are often on
- 9 multiple medications, you -- the idea here is that the
- 10 one that has the least, let's say, or fewer drug-drug
- 11 interactions may be beneficial to certain patients on
- 12 different combinations of drugs.
- 13 Oxymorphone is metabolized through the liver
- 14 through glucuronidation, not through the
- 15 CYP450 enzymatic pathway, thereby potentially being
- 16 safer in some regards.
- 17 Q. Was that another characteristic that you hoped
- 18 would differentiate Opana ER from the other LAOs?
- 19 A. Yes. And again, in combination -- not any one
- 20 alone but certainly in combination as a total package,
- 21 if you will.
- 22 Q. How would communicating this lack of drug-drug
- 23 interactions differentiate Opana ER from other LAOs?
- A. Again, other ones are metabolized through
- 25 the -- this particular enzymatic pathway, and

- 1 therefore you might have interactions with other drugs
- 2 that they may be taking. Or the patients may be fast
- 3 metabolizers or slow metabolizers through this
- 4 pathway, and if you're avoiding it, then you're
- 5 potentially able to avoid certain types of
- 6 interactions, potentially making a safer choice for a
- 7 patient.
- 8 Q. What does "low euphoria" mean?
- 9 A. In this context with this --
- 10 Q. Yes, sir.
- 11 A. Yeah -- it means that we were -- at that point
- 12 in time we had a study indicating that there was
- 13 perhaps less euphoria associated with patients taking
- 14 Opana ER versus I believe it was OxyContin at the
- 15 time -- in fact, it was OxyContin -- demonstrating I
- 16 believe that on every-twelve-hour dosing you were able
- 17 to function a little bit more clearheaded.
- 18 O. And again, just for the record, why would that
- 19 be a benefit or why would that be a differentiating
- 20 characteristic that would assist you in marketing
- 21 Opana ER?
- 22 A. Well, the -- really the whole goal of effective
- 23 pain management is to help improve the patient's
- 24 quality of life. Pain is a symptom, not a condition
- 25 in and of itself, so when you're treating pain you want

- 1 to be able to improve their overall quality of life.
- 2 You don't want other things to be -- you know, to
- 3 inhibit their quality of life, so this is one thing
- 4 that would help them be more perhaps clearheaded and be
- 5 able to function more normally.
- 6 Q. Understood.
- We can take that down, Ms. Allen.
- 8 Mr. Bingol, when you were senior marketing
- 9 director with responsibility for the Opana ER brand,
- 10 did you ever send e-mails to the sales leadership at
- 11 Endo?
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. Who were the sales leadership, as in what was
- 14 their function?
- 15 A. So sales leadership, of course, their primary
- 16 role is to manage the sales force, right. The
- 17 typical -- the typical structure of a sales
- 18 organization is that you have sales reps throughout the
- 19 country who report in to a district manager, district
- 20 managers will report in to a regional manager, and then
- 21 the regional managers will report in to the national
- 22 sales director or vice president of sales, as the case
- 23 may be.
- Q. And generally, what would be your purpose in
- 25 communicating with the sales leadership?

- 1 A. It could be a variety of reasons, frankly. It
- 2 can be anything from updating on a change in
- 3 promotional message to sales training to -- to,
- 4 you know, having a two-way conversation with the sales
- 5 force to understand what the patients and/or clinicians
- 6 are saying about our product, so it's -- it's really a
- 7 two-way channel of communication back and forth between
- 8 sales and marketing.
- 9 Q. Understood.
- 10 Ms. Allen, could you please bring up CX 2731.
- 11 Is CX 2731 one of the e-mails that you sent to
- 12 the sales leadership?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. I'd like to direct your attention to the first
- 15 full paragraph in the e-mail. It begins with "Please
- 16 see the news item below regarding another generic
- 17 OxyContin entrant."
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Why are you forwarding a news item about
- 20 another OxyContin generic entrant to the sales
- 21 leadership?
- 22 A. Well, we forward all sorts of information to
- 23 the sales leadership when it concerns competitive
- 24 issues.
- Q. So in this specific case, what was the purpose

- 1 of forwarding this? What were you trying to
- 2 communicate to the sales leadership?
- A. In this particular case, it was a -- regarding
- 4 a generic form of OxyContin that was coming to the
- 5 market, and we wanted to let them know in case they
- 6 were asked questions by their customers about these
- 7 types of products.
- 8 Q. In the next paragraph, you told the sales
- 9 leadership, "This will no doubt increase the amount of
- 10 generic OxyContin in the market, but it does not change
- 11 our strategy."
- 12 Why was it your perspective that an increase in
- 13 the amount of OxyContin on the market does not change
- 14 your strategy?
- 15 A. Well, to be precise, it was about the amount of
- 16 generic OxyContin in the market and because a generic
- 17 OxyContin would potentially be a draw for clinicians to
- 18 prescribe because it would be cheaper than regular
- 19 OxyContin, and so as a -- a sales force typical
- 20 response would be, well, now we have something else to
- 21 have to deal with, and I was simply trying to explain
- 22 that the benefits of our product are the same whether
- 23 there's a generic or not, it doesn't matter, we should
- 24 be -- we should still be selling all the benefits of
- 25 our product to our clinicians.

- Q. I see. Thanks for that -- thank you for that
- 2 clarification.
- The next sentence reads, "Opana ER has
- 4 continued to grow in 2009 even though generic
- 5 OxyContin has been back in the market on a limited
- 6 basis."
- 7 How much did Opana ER grow in 2009 even though
- 8 generic OxyContin was on the market?
- 9 A. I don't recall the specific increases back
- 10 then.
- 11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Let me make sure I understand
- 12 what you said.
- 13 Did I understand you to say basically OxyContin
- 14 was already on the market and adding a generic wouldn't
- 15 change the market share?
- 16 THE WITNESS: No, sir. I said it wouldn't
- 17 change our strategy in how we communicate the benefits
- 18 of our product to our customers.
- 19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: So from a purely marketing
- 20 standpoint, you would still push the benefits of your
- 21 drug to your customers?
- 22 THE WITNESS: The benefits of our product, if
- 23 you -- if you think about it on a molecular basis,
- 24 whether there's a brand or generic of OxyContin doesn't
- 25 really matter. It's still oxycodone which is the

- 1 active ingredient. And those intrinsic values that we
- 2 were discussing earlier on that slide compete -- we
- 3 were competing against their intrinsic value of their
- 4 molecule, so -- so whether or not there's a generic
- 5 OxyContin or a branded OxyContin in the marketplace, we
- 6 would still compete in some -- in some part based on
- 7 the -- those intrinsic qualities of the molecules.
- 8 Our molecule was still the better fit for
- 9 different types of patients. Whether there's generic
- 10 OxyContin or not didn't necessarily change that
- 11 dynamic.
- 12 JUDGE CHAPPELL: So whether there was one or a
- 13 thousand generics coming in didn't change that.
- 14 THE WITNESS: It doesn't change the underlying
- 15 characteristics of the molecules, no, which was the
- 16 point I was trying to make.
- 17 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 18 O. Ms. Allen, we can take that down.
- 19 Thank you, Mr. Bingol, for telling the court
- 20 about Opana ER.
- 21 At this point I'd like to move on to talk about
- 22 a different court proceeding.
- 23 Mr. Bingol, when you were at Endo, did Endo
- 24 ever sue Impax?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. Were you involved in that lawsuit?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. In what way?
- 4 A. I -- I believe it was technically called an
- 5 expert witness, but I was -- I testified in that case.
- 6 Q. Did you testify in written form?
- 7 A. No. I appeared in a court in New Jersey.
- 8 Q. Did you also submit a declaration in that
- 9 lawsuit?
- 10 A. Yeah. I think there was a deposition
- 11 involved.
- 12 Q. I'm sorry.
- 13 A. I think -- I think a deposition was involved
- 14 beforehand.
- 15 Q. Thank you, sir.
- 16 Before the deposition, did you submit a
- 17 declaration?
- 18 A. I don't recall that.
- 19 Q. If I were to show you a document, might that
- 20 refresh your recollection?
- 21 A. It could.
- Q. Ms. Allen, can we please bring up CX 3273.
- 23 Mr. Bingol, could you please take a look at
- 24 CX 3273.
- 25 (Document review.)

- 1 Your Honor, does CX 327- -- oh.
- 2 Does CX 3273 refresh your recollection as to --
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Is this in evidence?
- 4 MR. SPRAGUE: Yes, Your Honor. It was admitted
- 5 into evidence pursuant to JX 002, and it is not subject
- 6 to Your Honor's in camera order.
- 7 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Go ahead.
- 8 THE WITNESS: It doesn't refresh it
- 9 necessarily. I mean, obviously, there is one. I don't
- 10 know necessarily the technical difference between what
- 11 a declaration versus a deposition is, but clearly this
- 12 is what it says it to be.
- 13 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- Q. Can we please go to page 010 of CX 3273.
- Mr. Bingol, is this your signature?
- 16 A. It is.
- 17 Q. Okay. Does that refresh your recollection as
- 18 to whether you submitted a declaration in the matter?
- 19 A. Clearly I did.
- Q. Okay. You can take that down, Ms. Allen.
- 21 Do you recall signing CX 3273?
- 22 A. Not particular -- no, I don't recall it.
- 23 O. Would you have signed a declaration if it did
- 24 not accurately reflect your knowledge and
- 25 understanding?

- 1 A. No.
- Q. Ms. Allen, can we please bring up CX 3273 at
- 3 page 002.
- 4 Mr. Bingol, if you could please review
- 5 paragraph 2 of CX 3273.
- 6 You stated in the declaration --
- 7 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Do you want to give him time
- 8 to look at it? You asked him to review it.
- 9 MR. SPRAGUE: I apologize, Your Honor. Yes,
- 10 sir.
- 11 (Document review.)
- 12 THE WITNESS: Okay.
- 13 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 14 Q. Have you had a chance to review paragraph 2 of
- 15 CX 3273?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. The first sentence reads, "I have been asked
- 18 to assume that Impax will make an at-risk launch of a
- 19 generic substitute for Opana ER around the
- 20 June 2010 time frame and to describe the impact of such
- 21 an at-risk launch on Endo's Opana business."
- What is an at-risk launch?
- 23 A. That's a -- that's a potential launch by a
- 24 generic competitor prior to patent expiring.
- 25 Q. In the next sentence, you go on to say, "I note

- 1 that the factual circumstances I describe here will not
- 2 change substantially if Impax launches a generic
- 3 Opana ER substitute anytime later in 2010."
- 4 What did you mean with that sentence?
- 5 A. Actually, I'm not quite sure in this context
- 6 how that -- what that means.
- 7 Q. Ms. Allen, could we please move to page 004 of 8 CX 3273.
- 9 Mr. Bingol, could you please review
- 10 paragraph 8 and just let me know when you've had a
- 11 chance to review it, please.
- 12 A. Sure.
- 13 (Document review.)
- 0kay.
- 15 Q. The very last sentence of paragraph 8 reads,
- 16 "In fact, despite the presence of new entrants in the
- 17 market who are actively promoting their new products
- 18 (Embeda and Exalgo) and despite the fact that Endo's
- 19 promotional spend has declined, Endo's share of the
- 20 market with Opana ER continues to grow at a steady
- 21 rate."
- 22 What is the significance of that statement?
- 23 A. I think just what it says, that the product
- 24 continues to grow in the marketplace despite certain
- 25 competitive pressures and perhaps even internal

- 1 pressures in terms of budgets and whatnot.
- Q. How were you able to grow Endo's sales of
- 3 Opana ER despite those competitive pressures?
- 4 A. It's due to a lot of different reasons.
- 5 It can be effective targeting of your messaging
- 6 to your clinicians and being consistent and steady in
- 7 that regard.
- 8 It can be as a result of your managed markets
- 9 rebating, you know, the rebates that you offer payers
- 10 in order to ensure that you have a competitive place on
- 11 formularies.
- 12 It can be because of certain competitors coming
- 13 and going that your product becomes a natural next
- 14 choice in the -- in their choice set.
- 15 A number of reasons.
- 16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: The first sentence in that
- 17 paragraph you were just telling us about starts out by
- 18 talking about the LAO market.
- 19 For the record, tell us what you mean by
- 20 "LAO."
- 21 THE WITNESS: Long-acting opioid.
- 22 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 23 Q. Mr. Bingol, the first reason you mentioned was
- 24 I believe effective targeting of your messaging to your
- 25 clinicians and being consistent and steady in that

- 1 regard.
- What would be the components of that messaging
- 3 to your clinicians?
- 4 A. Again, it can be varied. If you're -- if
- 5 you're -- depending on, you know, understanding
- 6 geographically where a clinician is, that message might
- 7 be a little different. You might have a message where
- 8 you're talking again about the clinical benefits of the
- 9 product, but also you might combine that with a
- 10 formulary message because, you know, in -- maybe you
- 11 have a positive formulary position on a particular
- 12 healthcare plan that's relevant to that market or
- 13 Medicaid has decided to cover the product.
- 14 So there's a lot of different types of
- 15 messages. The effective part is to know kind of which
- 16 messages to kind of put together for the right
- 17 clinician given their particular needs in the
- 18 marketplace.
- 19 Q. Would the clinical benefits you just mentioned
- 20 be the same as those points of differentiation that we
- 21 were discussing earlier?
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hold on a second.
- 23 You've got a document on the screen. You've
- 24 been asking the witness about a declaration. You need
- 25 to make it clear in the record, are you asking him

- 1 still about this declaration or what happened in the
- 2 context of his job at the time?
- 3 MR. SPRAGUE: I'm asking --
- 4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You need to make it clear with
- 5 the witness, not me.
- 6 MR. SPRAGUE: I apologize, Your Honor.
- 7 JUDGE CHAPPELL: So the record is clear.
- 8 MR. SPRAGUE: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 9 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 10 Q. You mentioned generally that a strategy for
- 11 growing Opana ER sales might be message -- effective
- 12 messaging of clinical benefits; correct?
- 13 A. That is perhaps --
- 14 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Again, are you asking him
- 15 about the declaration or not? It's still on the screen
- 16 in front of him.
- 17 MR. SPRAGUE: Okay. I'm sorry, Your Honor.
- 18 Can we please take the CX 3273 down.
- 19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Because when you said "you
- 20 mentioned, "how does he know whether you're talking
- 21 about the declaration or his testimony.
- MR. SPRAGUE: Thank you, Your Honor.
- BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- Q. I'm now going back to your testimony, sir.
- 25 Would these clinical differences you mentioned

- 1 be the same as these points of differentiation we were
- 2 discussing earlier in your testimony today?
- 3 A. They are part of the differentiation.
- 4 Q. And they were part of the differentiation,
- 5 would that be specifically with respect to Opana ER?
- 6 A. I don't understand that question. The
- 7 product -- the differentiation of the product --
- 8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hold it, hold it.
- 9 If you begin with "I don't understand it," then
- 10 don't answer.
- 11 THE WITNESS: Okay.
- 12 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 13 Q. I'm sorry. I'll rephrase.
- 14 Would communicating clinical differences of
- 15 Opana ER be part of the communicating the -- would --
- 16 excuse me. Let me strike that.
- 17 Would these points of differentiation of
- 18 Opana ER be part of the message of these clinical
- 19 differences you were communicating with respect to
- 20 Opana ER?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. Ms. Allen, could we please pull up page 006 of
- 23 CX 3273.
- Mr. Bingol, could you please take a minute to
- 25 review paragraph 15 of CX 3273.

- 1 (Document review.)
- 2 A. Okay.
- 3 Q. You stated in paragraph 15 that "Endo projects
- 4 that the Opana franchise, led by sales of Opana ER,
- 5 will continue to contribute significantly to the sales
- 6 revenue and profitability of Endo."
- 7 Why was the Opana franchise a significant --
- 8 and specifically led by sales of Opana ER, a
- 9 contribute -- a significant contributor to the sales
- 10 revenue and profitability of Endo?
- 11 A. Because it had been a successful product.
- 12 Q. Ms. Allen, could we please move to
- 13 paragraph 15, page 007, of CX 3273.
- 14 And if you need to read the first part of the
- 15 paragraph, we can go back to the prior page, please.
- 16 (Document review.)
- 17 A. I'm sorry. Were you going back to the first
- 18 part of the --
- 19 Q. Yeah. Can we please go back to the prior page
- 20 and so he can read the first part of the paragraph,
- 21 Ms. Allen. Thank you.
- 22 (Document review.)
- 23 Please let me know when you are ready to go to
- 24 the next page.
- 25 A. Okay. Thank you. Now I see. Next page is

- 1 fine.
- Q. I'd like to ask you about the sentence -- it's
- 3 about halfway down, starts about halfway down, that
- 4 reads, "In addition, Endo routinely is involved with
- 5 and supports numerous medical education programs to
- 6 allow doctors to learn the benefits of Opana ER for
- 7 managing their patient's pain."
- 8 Were these medical education programs a
- 9 component of your marketing efforts?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. How did they assist your marketing efforts?
- 12 A. By being able to describe the clinical benefits
- 13 of the product to the -- to the clinicians.
- 14 O. And who would be the audience for these medical
- 15 education programs?
- 16 A. In this case, this would be peer to peer. If
- 17 you had a dinner somewhere, another clinician would be
- 18 discussing how they used the product and what they
- 19 found in their own practice with the product.
- Q. Ms. Allen, can we please move to page 008,
- 21 paragraph 18.
- 22 And please take your time to review this
- 23 paragraph.
- 24 (Document review.)
- 25 A. Okay.

- 1 Q. Mr. Bingol, I'd like to focus on the first
- 2 sentence of this paragraph, which reads, "Endo
- 3 anticipates that upon launch of generic Opana ER by
- 4 Impax, Impax will set the price 15-20 percent lower
- 5 than the price of Endo's branded price during Impax'
- 6 180-day period of exclusivity."
- What was the factual basis for your perspective
- 8 that Impax would set the price 15 to 20 percent lower
- 9 than Endo's branded price?
- 10 A. I don't recall a factual basis. It is --
- 11 traditionally in our market what happens is what's
- 12 described here. When a generic comes to market and
- 13 they have some exclusivity, they set the price lower
- 14 but not, let's say, significantly lower, because they
- 15 don't have to, so this was the assumption here that
- 16 15 to 20 percent would be lower.
- 17 Q. The next sentence --
- 18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Let me clarify something for
- 19 the record here.
- We have a fact witness here. He's sitting
- 21 here in court. Why don't you ask him what he knows
- 22 rather than talking about a declaration that was years
- 23 ago filed in another matter. What's the point of this?
- 24 Why don't you ask him the questions you want to ask
- 25 him.

- 1 MR. SPRAGUE: Certainly.
- 2 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 3 Q. Mr. Bingol, have you ever heard the term
- 4 "tier status"?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. What does "tier status" mean?
- 7 A. It generally refers to formulary tiers through
- 8 a managed care plan, a payer of -- I guess it can be
- 9 also the -- government tiers. Maybe they have
- 10 Medicaid or Medicare. But they have tiers in which
- 11 they reimburse for different levels of your product.
- 12 O. And what's the significance of these tiers?
- 13 A. Well, generally speaking, if a product is in
- 14 tier one, that's usually the easiest and fastest way
- 15 for the patients to gain access to your product at the
- 16 lowest cost possible.
- 17 Tier two usually is for a product that may be
- 18 unique but still maybe not a generic, and therefore
- 19 there may be different types of slightly stronger
- 20 restrictions to that product.
- 21 And then tier three and four, and so forth, it
- 22 gets more difficult, more restrictions in order to
- 23 reach -- for that product to reach the patient.
- Q. Based on your experience in the pharmaceutical
- 25 industry, if a generic -- when generics are launched,

- 1 do they have any -- where are they placed on the
- 2 tiers?
- 3 A. Often they'll be at tier one.
- 4 Q. When you were at Endo, did you ever see any
- 5 forecasts about -- that modeled what would happen if
- 6 Impax launched a generic version of Opana ER?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 O. What conclusion did those forecasts offer with
- 9 respect to what would happen to Endo's Opana ER market
- 10 share?
- 11 A. I would have to see them again to refresh my
- 12 memory, but in general, we modeled a number of
- 13 different scenarios, of which generic entry was one of
- 14 a number of different potential outcomes over the
- 15 course of years. As a brand leader, brand marketing
- 16 director, you have to plan for all the contingencies.
- 17 MR. SPRAGUE: Understood.
- 18 May I have a moment to consult with counsel,
- 19 Your Honor?
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Go ahead.
- 21 (Pause in the proceedings.)
- 22 MR. SPRAGUE: Ms. Allen, could we please bring
- 23 up CX 3273 page 008.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: You never answered my
- 25 question earlier. You need to tell me why you keep

- 1 asking the witness about a document from a prior case,
- 2 if you're going right back to it again and you never
- 3 answered my question. What's the point of this?
- 4 You didn't lay a foundation for this
- 5 declaration. There's no foundation at all. I'm not
- 6 going to let you read from this with the witness
- 7 sitting right here. He's a fact witness, so explain it
- 8 to me or move on.
- 9 MR. SPRAGUE: Your Honor, it reflects the --
- 10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Take the document down.
- 11 MR. SPRAGUE: Your Honor, it reflects the
- 12 understanding and expectations of Endo at the time when
- 13 launch of Impax' generic was a possibility.
- 14 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yet you haven't asked the
- 15 witness this question. You don't know what his answer
- 16 is. Why don't you ask him, before you bring up a
- 17 document that's lo so many years old to feed it to him.
- 18 Let's see what he knows. Stop leading.
- MR. SPRAGUE: Yes, Your Honor. I'll do that.
- 20 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- Q. Mr. Bingol, as of 2009, had Endo offered
- 22 any -- had Endo -- had you seen, while you were at
- 23 Endo, any forecasts about the impact of generic entry
- 24 by Impax?
- 25 A. I recall forecasts for assuming generic entry.

- 1 I don't recall if it was specific to Impax or there
- 2 were a number of potential competitors at the time.
- Q. What did those forecasts suggest would be --
- 4 what did those forecasts indicate would be the impact
- 5 on Endo's market share if a generic were to enter the
- 6 market?
- 7 A. Again, I don't recall the specifics at this
- 8 point. I would need to refresh my memory by seeing a
- 9 forecast.
- 10 Q. In 2010, what was your expectation of what
- 11 entry by Impax would do to Endo's sales of Opana ER?
- 12 A. Again, in general, any generic entry would
- 13 have a negative reduction in sales on a branded
- 14 business, and those were the basic assumptions that we
- 15 were operating under in terms of, you know, trying to
- 16 plan for this particular contingency.
- 17 Q. Understood.
- 18 Mr. Bingol, I would like to move on from this
- 19 topic to the topic of reformulated Opana ER.
- 20 Do you recall, was there a project name for
- 21 Endo's efforts to launch a reformulated version of
- 22 Opana ER?
- 23 A. I don't recall the specific project name, but
- 24 there probably was one.
- Q. Why did Endo undertake these efforts to

- 1 reformulate Opana ER?
- 2 A. Well, it's part of really our -- you know, as a
- 3 marketing director, you're looking out for trends in
- 4 the marketplace. You're trying to see where the market
- 5 is heading.
- 6 This particular reformulation was going to
- 7 potentially offer a safer product to the market and
- 8 therefore allowing us to offer the best product and
- 9 safest product that we could for our customers.
- 10 Q. Was it a goal of yours to launch this safer
- 11 product as soon as you were able to?
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. Why was that the case?
- 14 A. You -- one always does. You know, when you
- 15 have a product launch opportunity, the quicker you can
- 16 get to market, the better.
- Q. During the time you were at Endo, was it always
- 18 your goal to launch reformulated Opana ER as soon as
- 19 Endo was able to?
- 20 A. I -- yes. From the moment that I was aware of
- 21 the project. When I first got to Endo, of course, I
- 22 was not aware that there was a reformulation project
- 23 underway.
- 24 Q. I think earlier we talked about that it was
- 25 potentially a scenario that Impax could launch a

- 1 generic in 2010?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. Do you recall?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. Was Endo expecting at any point to
- 6 launch reformulated Opana ER prior to 2010?
- 7 A. At different points in time, you know, you have
- 8 assumptions around when you can launch, and maybe a
- 9 development program doesn't go quite the way you like,
- 10 so I mean, there are different -- probably different
- 11 points in time when we thought we might launch that,
- 12 but...
- 13 Q. Were there any scenarios in forecasts at Endo
- 14 at the time you were there when it was possible Impax
- 15 could launch its generic version of Opana ER before
- 16 Endo launched reformulated Opana ER?
- 17 A. I believe there was a scenario like that.
- 18 Yes.
- 19 Q. During the time you were at Endo, what was
- 20 your anticipated launch date for reformulated
- 21 Opana ER?
- 22 A. When I left, we had yet to file or were just
- 23 filing, so the actual anticipated launch date was
- 24 sometime after I left the company.
- Q. And if I -- can you tell me again when you left

- 1 the company.
- A. June 2011.
- Q. When you were at Endo, did you provide
- 4 commercial updates with respect to reformulated
- 5 Opana ER?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. What was the purpose of a commercial update?
- 8 A. It depends on the topic at hand, so it could be
- 9 anything that's relevant that needs to be communicated
- 10 to either management or other cross-functional team
- 11 members.
- 12 O. I understand.
- 13 Ms. Allen, could we please bring up CX 2573.
- 14 Your Honor, CX 2573 has been admitted pursuant
- 15 to JX 002 and is not subject to Your Honor's in camera 16 ruling.
- 17 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you.
- 18 You still need to foundationally connect this
- 19 witness to the document rather than just have him agree
- 20 to it. Keep that in mind.
- MR. SPRAGUE: Yes, Your Honor.
- 22 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 23 Q. Mr. Bingol, have you seen EN3288 Commercial
- 24 Update -- CX 2573 before?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. What is CX 2573?
- 2 A. It's an update on the project EN3288, which is
- 3 the project for the reformulated product.
- 4 O. What is EN3288?
- 5 A. That's the project name that -- the internal
- 6 project name for the reformulated project -- product,
- 7 rather.
- 8 Q. This notes under the -- CX 2573 notes under
- 9 your name "EN3288 Launch Leader."
- 10 What is a launch leader?
- 11 A. That just was the designation, that somebody
- 12 has to be the project leader for each individual
- 13 project, and in this case to prepare for launch it was
- 14 me.
- 15 Q. CX 2573 at 002 is dated February 24, 2010.
- 16 Was that approximately the time you were
- 17 providing this particular commercial update?
- 18 A. That's what it says. Yes.
- 19 Q. Can we please move to page 004, Ms. Allen.
- 20 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Excuse me. Put that screen
- 21 back up.
- What does it say at the bottom in red?
- 23 THE WITNESS: "Draft Not Approved by
- 24 Management."
- 25 JUDGE CHAPPELL: And you just asked him when he

- 1 provided this update. Why don't you clarify for the
- 2 record, because it says it's a draft. Why would he
- 3 have presented a draft to anybody?
- 4 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 5 Q. Mr. Bingol, did you present this draft to
- 6 anyone?
- 7 A. I don't recall to whom this would have been
- 8 shared with in this version.
- 9 Q. Do you recall creating this document?
- 10 A. No, I don't recall it specifically.
- 11 MR. SPRAGUE: Your Honor, may I have an
- 12 opportunity to consult with co-counsel?
- 13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Go ahead.
- 14 (Pause in the proceedings.)
- 15 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 16 Q. Mr. Bingol, did you routinely mark documents
- 17 "Draft Not Approved by Management"?
- 18 A. When they were draft and not approved by
- 19 management, yes.
- Q. Did you ever take that, that language, off of
- 21 this particular document?
- 22 A. I don't recall.
- 23 O. Prior to launching reformulated Opana ER, did
- 24 you ever see forecasts of the sales of reformulated
- 25 Opana ER?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. Did those forecasts vary depending on the
- 3 scenario?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Why would you develop forecasts for various
- 6 scenarios?
- 7 A. It's part of the job. You have to try to plan
- 8 ahead, see the future if you can, know what's -- what
- 9 might impact your business and try to articulate that,
- 10 and it usually comes out through a forecast
- 11 ultimately.
- 12 O. And what were the different assumptions made in
- 13 creating these various forecasts relating to
- 14 reformulated Opana ER?
- 15 A. I mean, there's a lot of different assumptions
- 16 that can go into the forecast, so I wouldn't be able to
- 17 tell you exactly which ones today.
- 18 Q. Ms. Allen, can we please pull up CX 2724.
- 19 Mr. Bingol, could you please review CX 2724.
- 20 (Document review.)
- 21 Your Honor, CX 2724 has been admitted into
- 22 evidence and is not subject to Your Honor's in camera
- 23 order.
- 24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Are you going to ask the
- 25 foundational question before you refresh recollection

- 1 rather than just flashing this up on the screen and
- 2 letting him read it?
- 3 MR. SPRAGUE: Yes, Your Honor.
- 4 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 5 Q. Mr. Bingol, have you seen CX 2724 before?
- 6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I didn't mean that. I meant
- 7 the question that most attorneys ask, like is there
- 8 something that would refresh your recollection. I
- 9 didn't hear that. I haven't heard that all day today.
- 10 MR. SPRAGUE: Okay.
- 11 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 12 O. Mr. Bingol, is there something that would
- 13 refresh your recollection as to what different
- 14 assumptions went into forecasts relating to
- 15 reformulated Opana ER?
- 16 A. Yes.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Let me just say, the witness'
- 18 last answer before that was "I wouldn't be able to tell
- 19 you exactly which ones today." You don't go from that
- 20 answer, sir, to putting a document up, right into
- 21 asking him questions about it. A foundation is
- 22 required in this court.
- MR. SPRAGUE: Yes, Your Honor.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Go ahead.
- 25 MR. SPRAGUE: Okay.

- 1 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 2 Q. Sitting here today, do you remember what --
- 3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Because otherwise you're
- 4 leading the witness, which you're on direct exam,
- 5 you're not allowed to do.
- 6 MR. SPRAGUE: Yes, Your Honor. Thank you.
- 7 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 8 Q. Mr. Bingol, sitting here today, do you recall
- 9 what assumptions went into the forecasts relating to
- 10 reformulated Opana ER?
- 11 A. Not all of them, no.
- 12 Q. If you were to look at a document, might that
- 13 refresh your recollection?
- 14 A. Yes.
- Q. Ms. Allen, can we please put up CX 2724.
- 16 Mr. Bingol, can you please review CX 2724.
- 17 (Document review.)
- 18 A. Okay.
- 19 Q. Does this refresh your recollection as to the
- 20 assumptions that went into forecasts relating to
- 21 reformulated Opana ER?
- 22 A. It refreshes my recollection of these
- 23 particular assumptions. Certainly there are more than
- 24 just these that go into a forecast.
- 25 Q. Thank you.

- 1 I'd like to understand these particular
- 2 forecasts a little better.
- 3 Do you recall sending CX 2724 to Dave Holveck?
- 4 A. No, I don't recall that.
- 5 Q. Who is Dave Holveck?
- 6 A. He was the CEO of Endo at the time.
- 7 O. When you provided information to Mr. Holveck,
- 8 were you trying to provide him with information that
- 9 was as accurate as possible?
- 10 A. It was based on scenarios that we had created,
- 11 I mean, the accuracy of which are always debatable.
- 12 Q. Do you have any reason to believe you did not
- 13 send this e-mail to Mr. Holveck?
- 14 A. No.
- 15 Q. The first sentence of this e-mail reads, "Brian
- 16 asked me to follow up with you in his absence regarding
- 17 the potential launch curves for EN3288."
- 18 Who is Brian?
- 19 A. That would refer to Brian Lortie.
- 20 O. And what was Mr. Lortie's position?
- 21 A. He was my direct manager. I believe his title
- 22 was vice president of commercial products at that
- 23 time.
- Q. In the third sentence of this e-mail, you note,
- 25 "We forecast a conversion of about 25 percent of all

- 1 existing oxymorphone business with EN3288 (the black
- 2 line on the graph below) if we launch after the advent
- 3 of generics."
- 4 What does "advent of generics" mean?
- 5 A. It means the introduction of a generic or
- 6 generics, products in the market.
- 7 O. Why did you estimate about 25 percent
- 8 conversion if Endo launched its reformulated version of
- 9 Opana ER after the advent of generics?
- 10 A. That was referring to the reformulated product
- 11 having the potential for a safer product based on its
- 12 crush-resistant formulation, we would be able to -- to
- 13 retain roughly 25 percent of the existing oxymorphone
- 14 business if -- on a molecular basis again, based on
- 15 clinicians' and patients' desire to have a
- 16 crush-resistant tablet.
- Q. Can we please move to page 005 of CX 27- --
- 18 well, excuse me. Let's go to 002 of CX 2724.
- 19 What does "commercial strategy scenarios"
- 20 mean?
- 21 A. Different scenarios that were potential to be
- 22 considered by the marketing group.
- 23 O. Did you prepare CX 2724?
- 24 A. I don't recall.
- Q. Is there anything that would refresh your

- 1 recollection as to whether you prepared it?
- 2 A. Perhaps. But we had a -- you know, a brand
- 3 team. It could have been prepared by somebody else in
- 4 the team. It certainly came from the commercial
- 5 group.
- 6 Q. Okay. Were you part of the commercial group?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Can we please move to page 005.
- 9 Have you seen this chart that's on page 005 of
- 10 CX 2724 before?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 O. What does the column Scenario mean?
- 13 A. Well, these are basic scenarios or differences
- 14 that can happen in order to generate maybe a different
- 15 view of the business.
- 16 Q. What does the column --
- 17 A. Different events that could occur. Excuse me.
- 18 Q. Thank you.
- 19 What does the column Launch Date mean?
- 20 A. It's a -- again, a potential launch date for
- 21 that particular scenario.
- 22 Q. And does -- what -- launch of what product?
- 23 A. I would have to -- let me reread it to make
- 24 sure.
- This is regarding the reformulated product.

- 1 Q. What does the scenario "With Claims/Ahead of
- 2 Generics mean?
- 3 A. This is referring to the potential for FDA
- 4 acknowledging the tamper resistance or the crush
- 5 resistance of the product and allowing it to have
- 6 specific statements in its product label that would
- 7 differentiate this product.
- 8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What does "claims" mean here?
- 9 Just the word "claims," what does that mean?
- 10 THE WITNESS: Labeling claims.
- 11 So if it was in the label that it was a
- 12 crush-resistant product, that would be a claim you
- 13 would make, be able to make promotionally. If it had
- 14 any other kinds of attributes that the FDA would
- 15 acknowledge in the label, we would consider that a
- 16 claim that you could then promote on to the market.
- 17 JUDGE CHAPPELL: So here are you referring to
- 18 claims that you would like to make as the marketer of
- 19 the drug?
- 20 THE WITNESS: Whether you would like to or
- 21 whatever the FDA grants you, as long as your label was
- 22 different and highlighted those characteristics in a
- 23 way that was meaningful, then that would be considered
- 24 a claim.
- 25 So we could -- we could demonstrate that the

- 1 product had this quality or attribute in terms of crush
- 2 resistance and what that might have -- you know, what
- 3 data supported that could also be in the label, and
- 4 then you could promote with that.
- 5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: And there are three scenarios
- 6 here?
- 7 THE WITNESS: Yes.
- 8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: And in all three scenarios the
- 9 claims you referred to are the same?
- 10 THE WITNESS: Yes.
- 11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Tell me again what were just
- 12 the claims you're referring to.
- 13 THE WITNESS: Correct.
- 14 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Tell me what they are again.
- 15 THE WITNESS: Well, you don't really know until
- 16 you get the labeling from the FDA, but probably --
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay. Well, I don't want you
- 18 to quessing, so according to this document, whatever
- 19 those claims were you didn't know.
- 20 THE WITNESS: Well, we would be -- that's
- 21 correct. You really don't know until the FDA gives
- 22 them to you, but we would be submitting data on its
- 23 tamper-resistant qualities and whether or not we have
- 24 drug liking studies and things of that nature that you
- 25 conduct in order to prove that you have a better -- or

- 1 the benefits of tamper resistance was there. You would
- 2 want those data in your label to be able to promote
- 3 them.
- 4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: And I tried to get this answer
- 5 earlier, but I may not have asked it clearly.
- 6 You're a marketing person; right?
- 7 THE WITNESS: Correct.
- 8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: And again, aren't the claims
- 9 you're referring to claims that you would like to make
- 10 from a marketing perspective?
- 11 THE WITNESS: Correct.
- 12 BY MR. SPRAGUE:
- 13 Q. With respect to this particular slide, what
- 14 does the whole phrase "With Claims and Generics" mean?
- 15 A. It's a scenario in which you -- we were granted
- 16 the claims that we were seeking and the generics were
- 17 already on the market or about -- launching about the
- 18 same time.
- 19 Q. Can we please move to page 006 of 2724,
- 20 Ms. Allen.
- 21 Do you recall seeing this slide before?
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 Q. What does the gold line in this chart depict?
- 24 A. That is the assumed trend of the potential
- 25 sales if the product were launched with claims and

- 1 ahead of generics.
- Q. To be precise, when you say "potential sales,"
- 3 what potential sales are you talking about?
- 4 A. The forecasted sales, estimated sales of the
- 5 reformulated product.
- 6 Q. What does the purple line in this chart
- 7 depict?
- 8 A. That would be launching a product without any
- 9 claims whatsoever, so the label would be identical to
- 10 the current label of the current product.
- 11 Q. And the legend on the right, the purple line
- 12 says "No Claims (AB-Rated)"?
- 13 A. Correct.
- Q. What does "AB-rated" mean?
- 15 A. That's a term that's used to describe the ease
- 16 with which -- it's a regulatory term, but it basically
- 17 is talking about the ease of substitutability at the
- 18 pharmacy. If a product is AB-rated one to another,
- 19 the pharmacists can make a distinction or
- 20 determination as to which product they would like to
- 21 fill, whether it's a brand or generic or any other
- 22 AB-rated product that's been considered therapeutically
- 23 equivalent.
- Q. What does the blue line in this chart depict?
- 25 A. It's green on my screen, but do you mean the

- 1 green line?
- Q. Green.
- 3 A. That's a scenario in which we have Opana ER
- 4 only, the current formulation, with generics.
- 5 Q. And finally, what does the black line depict?
- 6 A. It depicts the reformulated product with claims
- 7 and the advent or the launch of generics.
- 8 MR. SPRAGUE: Your Honor, may I take a moment
- 9 to consult with my co-counsel?
- 10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yeah.
- 11 Before you do, so if I understand this, you
- 12 were looking at any possible scenario.
- 13 THE WITNESS: Yes.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: For example, you really
- 15 thought there was a scenario where you would have to
- 16 launch what you considered a differentiated version of
- 17 the drug that's crushproof without being able to put
- 18 that on the label or tell people about that?
- 19 THE WITNESS: We have to consider all
- 20 scenarios, and that was one particular scenario that
- 21 was available to us.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you.
- 23 (Pause in the proceedings.)
- MR. SPRAGUE: Thank you, Mr. Bingol.
- 25 At this time, Your Honor, I have no further

- 1 questions for Mr. Bingol.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any cross?
- 3 MR. ANTALICS: Yes, Your Honor.
- 4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Go ahead.
- 5 - -
- 6 CROSS-EXAMINATION
- 7 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 8 Q. Good morning, Mr. Bingol.
- 9 A. Good morning.
- 10 Q. You recall I think we met once at your
- 11 deposition?
- 12 A. Yes.
- Q. During your direct examination, Mr. Bingol,
- 14 Judge Chappell asked you to name some of your
- 15 competitors.
- 16 If I were to show you a document where you
- 17 listed your direct competitors, would that refresh your
- 18 recollection to more fully answer that question?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Okay. Can you put up 26- -- CX 2610, please,
- 21 page 24.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Well, actually, I asked a
- 23 follow-up. He mentioned competitors but didn't tell us
- 24 who they were.
- 25 MR. ANTALICS: Right. I think he mentioned a

- 1 couple of them.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: He brought up the competitors.
- 3 I followed up.
- 4 MR. ANTALICS: Right. That's what I meant to
- 5 say, Your Honor.
- 6 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 7 O. This was from a document that you looked at
- 8 earlier today, the playbook; correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Yeah. Okay.
- 11 Okay. If you could, highlight the first
- 12 column, please.
- Now, Mr. Bingol, are those the companies -- in
- 14 the column that's labeled Direct Competitors, are those
- 15 the ones that you were referring to when you began to
- 16 answer Judge Chappell's question?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Okay. Now, just to clarify a little bit more
- 19 the second column then, could you highlight that.
- Okay. And the second column, could you
- 21 describe what that is meant to portray.
- 22 A. Those are the active ingredients of those
- 23 particular products.
- Q. Okay. So for example --
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hold on a second.

- Just so we're clear, why do you consider those
- 2 in that column direct competitors to Opana ER?
- THE WITNESS: For a couple of reasons. Two --
- 4 well, primarily because they are all long-acting opioid
- 5 formulations, so --
- 6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What you called LAOs earlier
- 7 today?
- 8 THE WITNESS: Yes, sir.
- 9 And then these are also the ones that I
- 10 believe at the time were actively promoted, and so they
- 11 had -- you know, we would have share of voice in the
- 12 market trying to separate our product from other
- 13 actively promoted products.
- 14 For the sake of completeness, you would also
- 15 then add in as another potential competitor would be
- 16 generic long-acting morphine, which is not on this list
- 17 because it's generic, nobody is promoting, it and we
- 18 didn't see that as a potential direct competitor in
- 19 that context.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Go ahead.
- 21 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 22 Q. Okay. Now, could you highlight the column all
- 23 the way to the right.
- Now, Mr. Bingol, you talked earlier on direct
- 25 about differentiating your product.

- 1 Would this column be an example of how you
- 2 might differentiate your product against the
- 3 competitors?
- 4 A. Correct. These would be, as it says, key
- 5 advantages. It doesn't necessarily mean it's all of
- 6 the advantages but what we kind of -- if you tried to
- 7 simplify and distill down to kind of the essence of
- 8 how you're going to compete against these, these were
- 9 the elements that we thought offered the best
- 10 opportunity to compete against those products based on
- 11 their profile and what they brought to the market.
- 12 Q. So is the point of differentiating your product
- 13 then -- could you describe what the main point of
- 14 differentiating your product is.
- 15 A. Well, you always want to make -- there always
- 16 has to be a reason to prescribe your product, and if
- 17 you're not different from others, then there's
- 18 essentially no reason to prescribe it. These are the
- 19 features that help to highlight those differences so
- 20 that the clinician can make the best choice for the
- 21 patient.
- 22 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I want to make sure the record
- 23 is clear.
- 24 Are you saying that these drugs that are
- 25 listed here are competitors in the market for Opana ER

- 1 or just for what's going to be the new crushproof
- 2 version?
- 3 THE WITNESS: Both actually.
- 4 So when you're competing in the long-acting
- 5 opioid space, you're competing against at least -- and
- 6 as a marketer, you have the purview to kind of define
- 7 your market and your competitive set as you like. In
- 8 our case, this is how I was defining the market,
- 9 long-acting opioids. And therefore, once we introduced
- 10 the reformulated Opana ER, these would still be the
- 11 same direct competitors.
- 12 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 13 Q. Okay. That's enough of that document.
- Mr. Bingol, do you recall what Opana ER's
- 15 market share of the long-acting opioid market was back
- 16 in the early part of 2010?
- 17 A. I don't recall specifically.
- 18 Q. If I would show you a document where you
- 19 calculated that, would that help refresh your
- 20 recollection?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. Okay. Could you show -- pull up the document
- 23 that we've seen before. It's CX 3273, which was your
- 24 declaration that you spoke about at length.
- 25 If you could just turn to page 3, please, of

- 1 that declaration.
- 2 And if you could highlight the chart on the
- 3 bottom there. Okay.
- 4 So -- okay. Is that -- that's Opana ER down on
- 5 the left column, the fourth drug down?
- 6 A. Correct.
- 7 O. Okay. And then if you scroll over to the last
- 8 column, where it says March of 2010, does that indicate
- 9 to you what Opana ER's market share was in March of
- 10 2010?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 O. And how much was that?
- 13 A. 3.4 percent.
- Q. And that's of the long-acting opioid market?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. Now, you also talked at some length earlier
- 17 about some forecasts that might show that -- no, if you
- 18 could keep that up, please, I think just for one more
- 19 question or so.
- 20 You talked earlier about some forecasts where
- 21 if Impax entered with a generic version, how it would
- 22 impact Opana ER's sales; correct?
- 23 A. Correct.
- Q. Okay. And Opana ER's sales would go down if
- 25 Impax entered with a generic product?

- 1 A. Yes.
- Q. Okay.
- 3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hold on a second.
- 4 Since we're hearing so much about this
- 5 declaration, and again, you weren't even sure you had
- 6 signed a declaration, and I believe you were asked if
- 7 you submitted it, you in fact didn't submit it,
- 8 somebody else would have submitted it to the court;
- 9 correct?
- 10 THE WITNESS: I don't recall exactly.
- 11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: If it was submitted, you
- 12 didn't actually submit it yourself.
- 13 THE WITNESS: No.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: But you don't argue the point
- 15 whether it was actually submitted in court.
- 16 THE WITNESS: No.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Do you know enough about the
- 18 case that the declaration is involved or refers to?
- 19 What was the case?
- 20 THE WITNESS: The case was the patent
- 21 infringement suit.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: And what was -- it was a
- 23 patent infringement case by your company Endo against
- 24 respondent here, Impax?
- THE WITNESS: Yes.

- 1 JUDGE CHAPPELL: And what was the point your
- 2 side was trying to make in that case?
- 3 THE WITNESS: Honestly, I don't recall what the
- 4 overall point in the case was. I was there
- 5 representing the commercial interests or being an
- 6 expert witness on the commercial aspects of the
- 7 product.
- 8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: So you're not sure, at least
- 9 as of today, what the point was of the case?
- 10 THE WITNESS: Well, I think in general we
- 11 wanted obviously to not have a -- you know, to not have
- 12 a generic come to market or to stop Impax from bringing
- 13 a generic to market, as we would with any other generic
- 14 competitor.
- 15 JUDGE CHAPPELL: But again, if I asked you what
- 16 position your side was advocating at the time you would
- 17 have signed this declaration, do you know the answer to
- 18 that?
- 19 THE WITNESS: I don't recall off the top of my
- 20 head.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Go ahead.
- 22 MR. ANTALICS: Thank you.
- BY MR. ANTALICS:
- Q. Okay. So we were talking about losing some --
- 25 potentially losing sales to a generic from Impax if it

- 1 entered the market. And I just want to put it in
- 2 context.
- 3 So what we're talking about then is, looking at
- 4 the market share chart here, we -- you would be losing
- 5 some of that 3.4 percent market share to Impax; is
- 6 that -- is that what would happen?
- 7 A. Correct.
- 8 Q. Okay.
- 9 Okay. That's enough on that.
- 10 You talked a little bit about formularies on
- 11 direct examination.
- 12 Could you describe the different tiers of a
- 13 formulary, please.
- 14 A. There -- well, the first tier -- there's
- 15 multiple tiers, and different payers may have
- 16 different tiers. Not all of them have the same number
- 17 of tiers.
- 18 But in general, the first tier is usually
- 19 reserved for, let's say, generic products. And
- 20 you know, that might be something that gets
- 21 automatically bestowed upon a generic upon entry.
- The second tier is usually reserved for
- 23 products that are unique without maybe other
- 24 competitive products in the set or may be first to
- 25 market in a category. However, to get to those you

- 1 have to maybe have different restrictions or a slight
- 2 restriction. Maybe you fail a tier one product first.
- 3 Maybe you can go right to a tier two product depending
- 4 on the diagnosis or the need of the -- what's -- in
- 5 terms of alternatives.
- 6 Tier three usually is more restrictive. You
- 7 may be competing with something that's in a tier two,
- 8 and you have to fail that product in a tier two first
- 9 before you can get to a tier three.
- 10 But it's all about access. What these tiers
- 11 really are from managed care, it's their way of trying
- 12 to control costs in the marketplace by restricting
- 13 access to certain categories of products.
- 14 Q. So the -- does the -- the insurance company
- 15 then tries to encourage people to use the top tier, the
- 16 most preferred tier; is that what you're saying?
- 17 MR. SPRAGUE: Objection, Your Honor.
- 18 Foundation.
- 19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Response?
- 20 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 21 Q. Mr. Bingol, do you have an understanding of how
- 22 formulary tiers work based on your work for Endo?
- 23 A. Yes.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: So your response was: I'll
- 25 lay a foundation? You didn't respond to the

- 1 objection.
- 2 MR. ANTALICS: Oh. I think the -- yes. The
- 3 response to the objection is he -- Mr. Bingol, as part
- 4 of his business, works with formularies and has to
- 5 understand how formularies work on a day-to-day basis.
- 6 I think he can describe how they work.
- 7 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I'm not sure that was clear.
- 8 I would have sustained the objection, but you asked a
- 9 foundational question and he said, "Yes."
- 10 Go ahead.
- 11 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 12 O. So is the idea that the insurance company --
- 13 you mentioned they're trying to control costs.
- 14 Are they trying to steer the business towards
- 15 the most preferred tier?
- 16 MR. SPRAGUE: Objection, Your Honor. Leading.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: He's on cross.
- MR. SPRAGUE: Your Honor, Mr. Bingol is the
- 19 respondent's witness.
- 20 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I understand that. But I
- 21 listened to the man all morning, and he was not adverse
- 22 or hostile or uncooperative to you in any way.
- 23 Overruled.
- MR. SPRAGUE: Yes, Your Honor.
- 25 THE WITNESS: Generally speaking, they use the

- 1 tiers as a way to control their costs, and therefore,
- 2 they tend to steer their patients to the higher tiers.
- 3 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- Q. What is a copay in the context of a formulary?
- 5 A. "Copay" particularly refers to that portion of
- 6 the product expense that the patient bears.
- 7 Q. Okay. And will --
- 8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hold on a second.
- 9 Stand up.
- 10 MR. SPRAGUE: Yes, Your Honor.
- 11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Where do you come off saying
- 12 it's respondent's witness? Didn't you call this
- 13 witness?
- MR. SPRAGUE: Yes. But he's also listed on
- 15 respondent's witness list as well. That's what I meant
- 16 by he's respondent's witness. And they're doing direct
- 17 right now, Your Honor.
- 18 MR. ANTALICS: I think these are all --
- 19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Are you doing direct right
- 20 now?
- 21 MR. ANTALICS: I think I'm doing cross to all
- 22 of the areas I would have covered on his direct
- 23 examination.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Are you still within the scope
- 25 of direct?

- 1 He's allowed to cross within the scope of your
- 2 direct, just so we're clear.
- 3 MR. SPRAGUE: Yes, Your Honor. I don't believe
- 4 we discussed copays in his direct.
- 5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I heard you ask him about
- 6 tiers, but I don't remember copays. Foundation.
- 7 Bring it within the scope of the direct with
- 8 foundation.
- 9 MR. ANTALICS: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 10 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 11 Q. Is the term "copay" something that is used in
- 12 connection with formulary tiers?
- 13 A. Yes.
- MR. ANTALICS: Okay. May I proceed,
- 15 Your Honor?
- 16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Go ahead.
- 17 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 18 Q. Can you describe how copays work in a fashion
- 19 that might affect, if it does, the particular drug that
- 20 a patient will be prescribed?
- 21 A. So copays vary according to tiers, they can,
- 22 and they can be in various amounts even within a
- 23 particular tier.
- 24 Generally speaking, a tier one patient or
- 25 product, I should say, may have zero copay because it's

- 1 considered the most economically advantageous to the
- 2 plan or to the payer.
- 3 There may be a copay for a tier two product
- 4 that could be anywhere from \$10 to \$20-25.
- 5 A tier three, it goes progressively higher and
- 6 the copays get more restrictive, the idea of course
- 7 being to try to manage those costs and to get patients
- 8 to select the more economical -- what the plan deems to
- 9 be the more economical choice for the patient.
- 10 Q. Now, from Endo's perspective, would Endo try to
- 11 be placed on any particular tier in a formulary?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. Could you describe how that works.
- 14 A. That's -- that's part of the competition that
- 15 goes on in the marketplace, because the way our system
- 16 is set up, of course, the payers are not the ones
- 17 consuming the products, so there's an element of
- 18 competition that goes on at the managed care level, and
- 19 so companies jockey for trying to get the most
- 20 advantageous tier they can to have greater access of
- 21 their product to patients.
- Q. How would you go about trying to get to a
- 23 better tier?
- 24 A. Typically by offering rebates to the payers.
- 25 If you don't -- if your product is not a generic and

- 1 you're not automatically on tier one, then you are
- 2 looking at tier two or three typically. And if there
- 3 is a choice to be made amongst multiple products, then
- 4 you rebate within that category and create a financial
- 5 position for the payer that is justifying their putting
- 6 you on tier two or three or four or five. Sometimes
- 7 today there's four or five tiers.
- 8 Q. Is the concept of couponing related to
- 9 formulary tiers?
- 10 A. Yes. It can be.
- 11 O. Okay. In what sense are coupons related --
- 12 first describe what a coupon is and how it's related to
- 13 a formulary tier.
- 14 A. There are probably a number of different ways
- 15 to coupon, but generally speaking, you're offsetting
- 16 the copay for the patient through a coupon.
- 17 So if a patient has a copay of \$25, then you
- 18 may offer that \$25 coupon to the patient so that their
- 19 net out-of-pocket is going to be zero, or you reduce
- 20 their copay significantly enough such that the --
- 21 the -- the impact on them, regardless of your tier,
- 22 becomes mitigated somewhat or eliminated even.
- 23 Q. So does that mean you're going somehow directly
- 24 to the consumer?
- 25 A. There is an element of that of course that you

- 1 would offer those types of rebates or coupons, I should
- 2 say, to consumers directly, either online or through
- 3 physicians' offices.
- 4 Q. Okay. So you mentioned that you're jockeying
- 5 for position with other insurance companies.
- 6 Are you competing with other insurance
- 7 companies for favorable access?
- 8 A. No. You're competing with other --
- 9 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hold on a second.
- 10 Other insurance companies? I don't think he's
- 11 an insurance company.
- 12 MR. ANTALICS: I'm sorry. I'm sorry,
- 13 Your Honor. I misspoke.
- 14 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 15 Q. Are you competing with other manufacturers of
- 16 long-acting opioids for more preferred access?
- 17 A. That is correct.
- 18 Q. Okay. So are you competing with other
- 19 manufacturers of branded long-acting opioids for more
- 20 favorable access?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. Okay. And do you also compete with
- 23 manufacturers of generic companies for access to
- 24 patients?
- 25 A. You do in a clinical sense.

- 1 Q. Okay. Do you ever offer discounts in order to
- 2 compete with generic companies?
- 3 A. Yes. If you're offering a discount, you're
- 4 hopeful that that discount will also then be an
- 5 incentive regardless of which product they may be
- 6 considering in their choice set.
- 7 O. If in a situation where a generic company comes
- 8 on the market and has a hundred (sic) days of
- 9 exclusivity as a generic, does Endo generally offer any
- 10 additional discounts during that period of time?
- 11 MR. SPRAGUE: Objection, Your Honor. This is a
- 12 hypothetical, speculation.
- 13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Sustained.
- MR. ANTALICS: Your Honor, I don't think it's
- 15 hypothetical.
- 16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: That's sustained. He's a fact
- 17 witness.
- 18 MR. ANTALICS: Right.
- 19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You're going to have to
- 20 rephrase that.
- 21 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- Q. Okay. Let me rephrase it.
- 23 Do you --
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: The objection is sustained.
- 25 We're not going to sit here and let you ask

- 1 hypotheticals of a fact witness.
- BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 3 Q. In your experience, has Endo in the past, while
- 4 you were at Endo, offered discounts during that 180-day
- 5 exclusivity period on its branded product?
- 6 A. I can't -- I don't know what they've done in
- 7 the past with products. You know, they have a lot of
- 8 products there, and I don't know what Endo's position
- 9 is on discounting during that particular period.
- 10 Q. Okay. Okay. You talked earlier about some
- 11 various forecasts and scenarios. Do you recall that?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. Okay. And you said that -- I believe you said
- 14 you created many forecasts and scenarios. Correct?
- 15 A. Correct.
- 16 Q. Okay. What is the purpose of creating large
- 17 numbers of forecasts and scenarios?
- 18 A. To be prepared. Our job -- you know, part of
- 19 the job of being a marketing director is to try to
- 20 understand what's happening not only today but,
- 21 you know, two, three, seven years from now and trying
- 22 to anticipate what those changes are going to be and to
- 23 create a scenario to reflect that so that you can make
- 24 better business decisions.
- Q. And those various scenarios, they contained

- 1 different assumptions?
- 2 A. Correct.
- 3 Q. Did they have different assumptions about the
- 4 date of potential generic entry from Impax?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Okay. What, if you recall, is the earliest
- 7 date you put in there as an assumption for the entry of
- 8 Impax?
- 9 A. The earliest? I don't recall what that would 10 be.
- 11 O. Okay. Do you recall what it would be tied to?
- 12 A. I guess it would be tied to -- well, I
- 13 shouldn't say that. I recall that there were a number
- 14 of potential dates that it could have been launching
- 15 at risk, loss of patent exclusivity on our side, so
- 16 there's probably a number of different potential dates
- 17 that we were looking at.
- 18 Q. So any potential date when they could enter.
- 19 A. Correct.
- 20 Q. Okay. Does that mean that you thought that
- 21 Impax would in fact enter on any particular date?
- 22 A. I don't know what Impax would do really, but we
- 23 had to anticipate and try just to be prepared so that
- 24 we weren't surprised.
- Q. Okay. Could you put up RX 086, please.

- 1 JUDGE CHAPPELL: To be fair to government
- 2 counsel, if you --
- 3 MR. ANTALICS: Oh, I'm sorry. This is the
- 4 first document that I -- wasn't there because I wasn't
- 5 even planning to use --
- 6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I believe I was in the middle
- 7 of a sentence.
- 8 You've got a bad habit of speaking while I do.
- 9 MR. ANTALICS: I apologize, Your Honor.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: To be fair to government's
- 11 counsel, if you decide to move beyond cross-exam of
- 12 direct testimony and move into any direct of your own
- 13 because this witness is listed on your witness list,
- 14 you need to let us know, so they know whether to object
- 15 to leading or not.
- 16 MR. ANTALICS: I'll do that, Your Honor.
- 17 (Pause in the proceedings.)
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes, you may approach the
- 19 witness.
- I believe you handed a binder to the witness?
- 21 MR. ANTALICS: I'm sorry.
- 22 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Let's just make sure before
- 23 you proceed -- consult with people at the table there
- 24 on my right -- that the witness has in front of him
- 25 what you want him to have so we can save some time.

- 1 MR. ANTALICS: Okay.
- 2 You have a binder in front of you there, sir.
- 3 Your Honor, I do not believe complaint counsel
- 4 went into this on direct. I'd like to show, if I may,
- 5 Your Honor, the witness a document and just ask him to
- 6 identify some individuals in it, if that's okay?
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: With a proper foundation, that
- 8 will be okay.
- 9 MR. ANTALICS: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.
- 10 Could you put up on the screen RX 086.
- 11 This has been received into evidence,
- 12 Your Honor. And it's not confidential.
- 13 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 14 Q. Mr. Bingol, this is a document titled
- 15 Opioid Pain Marketplace Assessment from June of 2010,
- 16 and it's -- the vendor is FULD & Company.
- Just -- do you know who FULD & Company is?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And could you describe to the court what
- 20 FULD & Company does in connection with Endo.
- 21 A. What they did in this case was to do research
- 22 for us on certain aspects of the long-acting opioid
- 23 marketplace.
- Q. Okay. Thank you.
- 25 I'd like to just ask you to identify -- I'm not

- 1 going to get into the substantive information in the
- 2 document, but on page 10 of the document -- if you
- 3 could put page 10 up, please -- it's a little bit hard
- 4 to read on the printed version, but on the screen, the
- 5 top bullet, could you describe who Roth Capital
- 6 Partners is.
- 7 MR. SPRAGUE: Objection, Your Honor. I don't
- 8 believe that respondent's counsel has established that
- 9 there's any foundation to answer questions about this
- 10 document.
- MR. ANTALICS: I thought I did, Your Honor.
- 12 Did I not go far enough?
- 13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You asked him if he knew who
- 14 FULD was.
- 15 MR. ANTALICS: Right.
- 16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: That's not a proper foundation
- 17 for the pending question. Sustained.
- 18 MR. ANTALICS: Your Honor, I asked a follow-up
- 19 as well.
- 20 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Sustained.
- 21 Lay a foundation or move along.
- 22 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 23 Q. Could you describe the purpose of this document
- 24 from FULD for Endo.
- 25 A. It was to help us to try to better understand

- 1 potential competitive threats or marketplace challenges
- 2 that we were facing.
- Q. Is this the type of work that FULD would do for
- 4 Endo from time to time?
- 5 A. It's the work that we hired them to do for
- 6 our -- for the Opana franchise at that time.
- 7 O. And does work such as contained in this
- 8 document -- is that some of the information that you
- 9 considered in performing your job responsibilities at
- 10 Endo?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Go ahead.
- 13 MR. ANTALICS: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 14 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 15 Q. Okay. Now, my question back on page 10 was
- 16 just if you could identify who Roth Capital Partners
- 17 is.
- 18 A. I'm not familiar with this particular company
- 19 in general, but they're capital partners or an analyst
- 20 group. I don't have any personal connection or
- 21 knowledge of them.
- Q. It's an analyst group that follows the
- 23 pharmaceutical industry?
- MR. SPRAGUE: Objection, Your Honor.
- 25 Foundation.

- 1 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You mean leading?
- 2 MR. SPRAGUE: And leading, Your Honor, yes,
- 3 sir.
- 4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Sustained.
- 5 MR. SPRAGUE: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 6 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 7 Q. Does this -- Roth Capital Partners, do they
- 8 follow the pharmaceutical industry, in your
- 9 understanding?
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: He said he doesn't know about
- 11 Roth Capital Partners, so you need to move on from
- 12 there. I heard him say that some moments ago. And if
- 13 you'd like, I'll remind you what he said: "I'm not
- 14 familiar with this particular company."
- 15 Next question.
- 16 After that answer, anything you suggest to him
- 17 is leading, and I've already sustained that objection.
- 18 MR. ANTALICS: I'm sorry, Your Honor. I'm not
- 19 sure I understood your -- your last --
- 20 JUDGE CHAPPELL: The witness said, "I'm not
- 21 familiar with that company." Don't ask him anything
- 22 about that company. He's a fact witness. Is that
- 23 clear?
- 24 MR. ANTALICS: That's clear now, Your Honor. I
- 25 thought you were instructing me with respect to the

- 1 rest of the document.
- 2 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- Q. Mr. Bingol, do you know who UBS is, who is at
- 4 the bottom of the second blue bullet there?
- 5 MR. SPRAGUE: Objection, Your Honor. Leading.
- 6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: "Do you know who UBS is?"
- 7 Overruled.
- 8 THE WITNESS: Yes.
- 9 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 10 Q. Does UBS follow the pharmaceutical industry?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Okay. Do you know who -- moving down to the
- 13 third bullet, do you know who Collins Stewart is?
- 14 MR. SPRAGUE: Objection, Your Honor. It's
- 15 leading insofar as he's using the document. I don't
- 16 understand what the purpose of using the document to
- 17 ask him --
- 18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What he's saying is, the
- 19 document shouldn't be in front of the witness while
- 20 you're asking these questions. Having the document up
- 21 is leading.
- MR. ANTALICS: Okay, Your Honor.
- 23 Could you take the document down.
- 24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I'm not saying you can't ask
- 25 the witness what he considered, did he look at the

- 1 report, et cetera.
- 2 MR. ANTALICS: Okay.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: But counsel's point is, as
- 4 I've been trying to impress on attorneys in this case,
- 5 when you have the document in front of the witness,
- 6 you're feeding him the information. That's classic
- 7 leading.
- 8 MR. ANTALICS: May I re-ask the question now,
- 9 Your Honor?
- 10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I'm checking to see if he
- 11 answered it.
- We didn't get an answer. Go ahead.
- 13 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- Q. Do you know who Collins Stewart is,
- 15 Mr. Bingol?
- 16 A. No.
- MR. SPRAGUE: Your Honor, we object to the
- 18 document being displayed at this point.
- 19 MR. ANTALICS: I'm finished with the
- 20 document -- you can take it down -- Your Honor.
- 21 JUDGE CHAPPELL: According to him, it's not
- 22 supposed to be on the screen.
- 23 MR. SPRAGUE: Yes, Your Honor. Thank you.
- 24 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 25 Q. In the various forecasts and scenarios created

- 1 in the years before the settlement agreement was signed
- 2 with Impax, were assumptions included about the
- 3 possibility of Endo entering with an authorized
- 4 generic?
- 5 A. I'm sorry. Can you ask that again, please.
- 6 Q. In the various forecasts and scenarios created
- 7 in the years before the settlement agreement was signed
- 8 with Impax, were assumptions created -- included about
- 9 the possibility of Endo entering with an authorized
- 10 generic?
- 11 A. I don't recall specific forecasts about an
- 12 authorized generic.
- 13 Q. Okay. Are you saying you don't recall specific
- 14 ones with or without? I didn't understand.
- 15 A. I don't recall specific forecasts that included
- 16 an authorized generic --
- 17 Q. Okay.
- 18 A. -- from Endo.
- 19 Q. Okay. Well, if Endo had launched a
- 20 reformulated crush-resistant product, would it have
- 21 launched an authorized generic of the original
- 22 Opana ER?
- MR. SPRAGUE: Objection, Your Honor.
- 24 Speculation.
- 25 JUDGE CHAPPELL: As phrased, the question is

- 1 speculation. You need to limit your questions to what
- 2 he planned for and what he actually did, not
- 3 speculation.
- 4 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 5 Q. Endo I believe you -- I believe you testified
- 6 earlier that Endo had plans to launch a reformulated
- 7 crush-resistant product. Correct?
- 8 A. Correct.
- 9 Q. Okay. Did Endo at that time have any plans to
- 10 launch an authorized generic of original Opana ER at
- 11 that time?
- 12 A. I don't know what Endo was planning to do in
- 13 that regard. But I don't recall that we were going to
- 14 launch both at the same time, no, or that that was a
- 15 consideration to launch both at the same time.
- 16 Q. Did Endo --
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Do you recall those charts you
- 18 were looking at earlier with the colors on them, the
- 19 graphs?
- THE WITNESS: Yes, sir.
- 21 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any of those scenarios include
- 22 an authorized generic, as you recall?
- 23 THE WITNESS: The one -- the one chart with the
- 24 multiple lines that was all around the launch of the
- 25 reformulated product, and one line in there was about

- 1 Opana ER without claims, with no claims, if you -- in
- 2 the generic space, rather.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: So did that encompass an
- 4 authorized generic?
- 5 THE WITNESS: Not on that slide, no.
- 6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: So you planned on a scenario
- 7 that included no claims whatsoever but not on one
- 8 including an authorized generic.
- 9 THE WITNESS: We had discussed internally
- 10 certainly that as an option potentially, but as far as
- 11 we took it, it was never -- to my knowledge, it never
- 12 fully realized as a plan or an idea.
- 13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: All right.
- 14 BY MR. ANTALICS:
- 15 O. When the crush-resistant formulation was
- 16 introduced, was it Endo's position that the
- 17 crush-resistant formulation was safer than the original
- 18 version?
- 19 A. Yes. That was the -- essentially the added
- 20 value that the original -- or that the reformulated
- 21 version was bringing to the marketplace, that it would
- 22 be crush-resistant, therefore making it more difficult
- 23 for potential abusers to prepare it for snorting or
- 24 injecting.
- 25 MR. ANTALICS: Your Honor, I have nothing

- 1 further, Your Honor.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any redirect?
- 3 MR. SPRAGUE: Your Honor, may I briefly consult
- 4 with my co-counsel?
- 5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Go ahead.
- 6 (Pause in the proceedings.)
- 7 MR. SPRAGUE: Your Honor, we have no further
- 8 questions for the witness at this time.
- 9 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you. You may stand
- 10 down.
- We're going to take a short break, come back,
- 12 take our next witness. We'll reconvene at 11:55.
- We're in recess.
- 14 (Recess)
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: We're back on the record.
- Next witness.
- MR. LOUGHLIN: Your Honor, before we call our
- 18 witness, can I just confirm what I said this morning?
- 19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: The motion to compel Reasons?
- 20 MR. LOUGHLIN: Yes, Your Honor. We did not
- 21 file that motion. We didn't get it in on the e-filing
- 22 system, and so we did not file it.
- 23 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Bingol did get filed and
- 24 Bingol has a notice to withdraw.
- MR. LOUGHLIN: Correct.

- JUDGE CHAPPELL: We just can't have a motion to
- 2 compel hanging out there because there are a lot of
- 3 deadlines that come into play, including for the judge.
- 4 A motion to compel has very, let's say, short-fused
- 5 deadlines.
- 6 MR. LOUGHLIN: Understood, Your Honor.
- 7 JUDGE CHAPPELL: So that's clear. All right.
- 8 Thank you.
- 9 MR. LOUGHLIN: Your Honor, complaint counsel
- 10 calls Professor Roger Noll.
- 11 Your Honor, my colleague, Markus Meier, will
- 12 conduct the examination.
- 13 - -
- 14 Whereupon --
- 15 ROGER GORDON NOLL
- 16 a witness, called for examination, having been first
- 17 duly sworn, was examined and testified as follows:
- MR. MEIER: Good morning, Your Honor.
- 19 And may it please the court.
- 20 - -
- 21 DIRECT EXAMINATION
- 22 BY MR. MEIER:
- 23 O. Good afternoon, Professor Noll. How are you?
- 24 A. Good afternoon. Well.
- 25 Q. Professor Noll, would you please introduce

- 1 yourself by stating your full name.
- 2 A. Roger Gordon Noll, N-O-L-L.
- 3 Q. How are you employed?
- 4 A. Well, I'm now retired. I'm called professor
- 5 emeritus, which means old professor.
- 6 Q. And where are you a professor emeritus?
- 7 A. I'm in the Department of Economics at
- 8 Stanford University.
- 9 Q. So you're a professor emeritus of economics?
- 10 A. That's correct.
- 11 O. Do you still teach any courses at
- 12 Stanford University?
- 13 A. Normally I teach one course a year.
- 14 Q. And is that the same course or do you teach
- 15 different courses?
- 16 A. I teach a course that has variable content.
- 17 It's an upper division undergraduate research seminar,
- 18 and the topic is usually something to do with the
- 19 economics of sports and entertainment.
- Q. Professor Noll, there's a binder of exhibits,
- 21 including your two reports, on the table to your left.
- 22 You don't need to look at it right now, but we may be
- 23 referring to it during the course of this examination.
- 24 There's also a bottle of water there on the
- 25 table for you, and please take it whenever you need

- 1 it.
- 2 And just for the record, I've also given
- 3 Mr. Hassi a binder of the exhibits.
- 4 Professor Noll, I'm going to start by
- 5 reviewing the issues the FTC asked you to assess in
- 6 this case.
- 7 Without actually stating your opinions at this
- 8 time, what did the FTC ask you to do?
- 9 A. The FTC asked me to undertake an economic
- 10 analysis under the rule of reason of the competitive
- 11 effects of the patent settlement agreement between Endo
- 12 and Impax.
- 13 Q. What specifically were you asked to do? And
- 14 again, just at a high level.
- 15 A. I was asked to undertake the normal steps of a
- 16 real rule of reason analysis in antitrust economics,
- 17 the economic analysis that fits into a rule of reason
- 18 analysis, which includes market definition, the
- 19 presence of market power and the conduct of the
- 20 defendants, whether -- and that conduct was
- 21 anticompetitive and whether it caused harm in a
- 22 relevant market.
- 23 Q. Again, without actually stating your opinions
- 24 at this time, have you formed opinions concerning these
- 25 issues?

- 1 A. Yes.
- Q. Are you having difficulty hearing me?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. I will try to speak up.
- 5 Before we get to your opinions in this case,
- 6 I'd like to ask you about your academic credentials and
- 7 your research and publications and professional
- 8 experience that qualify you to reach the opinions
- 9 you'll be giving.
- 10 Before retiring and becoming a professor
- 11 emeritus at Stanford, what was your position at the
- 12 university?
- 13 A. I was the Morris M. Doyle Professor of Public
- 14 Policy in the Department of Economics. And I was also
- 15 the director of the Public Policy Program, which is an
- 16 undergraduate major at Stanford.
- 17 And I was the director of the Program in
- 18 Regulatory Policy of the Stanford Institute for
- 19 Economics Policy Research, where I also was a senior
- 20 fellow.
- 21 Q. What courses would you typically teach as an
- 22 economics --
- 23 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Can we put some dates in here?
- 24 BY MR. MEIER:
- 25 Q. When did you retire?

- 1 A. I retired in 1966 -- 1966 -- 2016.
- Q. But you still have an office at the university;
- 3 correct?
- 4 A. Yes, I do.
- 5 2006. Excuse me. 2006. I'm getting confused
- 6 here. 2006 is my formal retirement date.
- 7 I have retained my office in the Department of
- 8 Economics and retained my role in teaching ever since
- 9 then.
- 10 Q. What courses would you typically teach as an
- 11 economics professor at Stanford University?
- 12 A. My formal teaching requirement at Stanford
- 13 always included two courses. One is a course called
- 14 Economic Policy Analysis, which included things like
- 15 benefit-cost analysis and risk analysis. And the other
- 16 was a course in antitrust and regulation.
- 17 Q. When you said "risk analysis," what would be in
- 18 that course?
- 19 A. The -- the -- there was a part of the course
- 20 that dealt with the fundamentals of policy evaluation
- 21 in the federal government as it's been practiced since
- 22 the 1960s, and that includes risk analysis, which is
- 23 how do -- how does one attempt to estimate the benefits
- 24 and costs of a policy in an environment in which
- 25 there's risk.

- 1 The most obvious places are environmental
- 2 health and safety regulation, where the government
- 3 imposes regulations on an industry because the product
- 4 itself is risky. And the object of the game there is
- 5 to evaluate the reduction in risk arising from the
- 6 regulation and compare it with its cost.
- 7 O. Over the course of your career, have you
- 8 taught at any other universities in addition to
- 9 Stanford?
- 10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Before that question, that's
- 11 pretty broad, government regulation. In any
- 12 particular fields, like environmental, banking? What
- 13 fields?
- 14 THE WITNESS: I actually -- I think we'll get
- 15 to that in my research.
- In teaching the course, it was a general
- 17 course about regulatory policy, so it included
- 18 economic regulation, environmental regulation, and
- 19 safety regulation. There was a bit of financial
- 20 institution regulation, but that was not a major part
- 21 of the course.
- 22 Mostly it was price regulation and things like
- 23 Interstate Commerce Commission or the -- and/or
- 24 Federal Communications Commission, and also it included
- 25 EPA and OSHA and Consumer Product Safety Commission,

- 1 and it also included antitrust.
- 2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Pharmaceuticals?
- 3 THE WITNESS: Yes.
- 4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hatch-Waxman in 1984?
- 5 THE WITNESS: Yes.
- 6 BY MR. MEIER:
- 7 O. Over the course of your career, have you
- 8 taught at any other universities in addition to
- 9 Stanford?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 I spent the first part of my career at
- 12 Cal Tech, and then I moved to Stanford in 1984. And my
- 13 permanent positions have been either at Cal Tech or
- 14 Stanford.
- 15 And then I have been a visiting professor at
- 16 several other universities: University of Michigan,
- 17 European University Institute, London School of
- 18 Economics, University of California at San Diego.
- 19 And then I've also had sort of honorific
- 20 lectureships that lasted a week or two at several
- 21 universities, University of Chicago and
- 22 University of Rochester. There's some others, but
- 23 those are the ones off the top I can remember.
- 24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: UC San Diego -- and just as an
- 25 observer, I mean, I hear about UC San Diego,

- 1 UC Santa Barbara, UCLA. Are there any cities in
- 2 California that don't have a University of California?
- 3 THE WITNESS: There are nine UC campuses, and
- 4 there are more than nine cities. But in terms of the
- 5 California State University system, there are 30 of
- 6 them, so it's really hard to find a city that doesn't
- 7 have one.
- 8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: All right.
- 9 BY MR. MEIER:
- 10 Q. All told, how many years have you been working
- 11 as a university professor?
- 12 A. I took my original appointment as a faculty
- 13 member at Cal Tech in 1965, so it's been over
- 14 50 years.
- 15 Q. And just real briefly, what is your
- 16 educational background?
- 17 A. I have an undergraduate degree in mathematics
- 18 from the California Institute of Technology, Cal Tech,
- 19 and I have a Ph.D. in economics from Harvard.
- 20 Q. Does your academic experience relate to any of
- 21 the opinions you intend to give in this case?
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 Q. What is -- what do you consider to be your
- 24 primary field in economics?
- 25 A. My primary field in economics is the field of

- 1 industrial organization, which includes antitrust
- 2 regulation and technology policy.
- Q. And just briefly, what is industrial
- 4 organization economics?
- 5 A. Industrial organization is the study of
- 6 individual markets and firms that participate in a
- 7 particular market and also includes the effect of
- 8 government policy on the strategies of firms in those
- 9 markets, and that's how antitrust regulation,
- 10 technology policy and tax policy come in.
- 11 So if you're an industrial organization
- 12 economist, what you're trying to do is explain why a
- 13 particular market performs the way it does and how that
- 14 performance is affected by public policy.
- 15 Q. And also just real briefly -- you used the term
- 16 "technology policy" -- what is technology policy?
- 17 A. Technology policy is a range of policies that
- 18 have to do with the progress of science and the useful
- 19 arts, as it says in the constitution. It's anything
- 20 that the federal government does that either directly
- 21 or indirectly has a significant effect on the
- 22 advancement of knowledge and the creation of new
- 23 products.
- So, as an example, part of it is to study
- 25 basic research, study what's going -- you know, what

- 1 is the process for supporting research in physics by
- 2 the federal government. And at the other end of the
- 3 spectrum is commercialization projects, such as the
- 4 role the government had in creating solar energy or
- 5 satellites, communication or nuclear power.
- 6 Q. Have you written any books or research articles
- 7 in the field of antitrust and regulation and
- 8 technology policy?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. How many books have you written?
- 11 A. 15.
- 12 O. And is that as an author or a coauthor?
- 13 A. Author, coauthor or an editor of a book that
- 14 includes something I wrote. I never have a book that
- 15 doesn't have something I wrote in it, but sometimes
- 16 it's a collection of studies that are related to each
- $17\ \mbox{other}$  on the same topic, and then I call myself the
- 18 editor.
- 19 Q. As a professor for more than 50 years in the
- 20 field of economics, approximately how many research
- 21 articles and reviews have you authored or coauthored?
- 22 A. It's now pushing 400. It's in the high 300s.
- 23 Q. Do most of your research articles appear in
- 24 peer-reviewed journals?
- 25 A. Most of my publications are in peer-reviewed

- 1 articles, but the main exception to that is I have a
- 2 lot of publications in law reviews and they're not
- 3 peer-reviewed.
- 4 Q. But you're not a lawyer; correct?
- 5 A. I'm not a lawyer.
- 6 Q. So although you're not a lawyer, you sometimes
- 7 write articles that appear in law journals?
- 8 A. A large fraction of my publications, probably
- 9 close to a third, are published in law reviews. Or at
- 10 least law and economics. There's -- like the
- 11 Journal of Legal Studies, it's not clear whether it's a
- 12 law review or an economics journal. It combines both.
- 13 But there's -- broadly speaking, if you talk about
- 14 journals published under the auspices of a law school,
- 15 it's a significant fraction of my publications.
- 16 Q. As an economics professor working in the field
- 17 of antitrust and regulation, is it common for you to
- 18 read judicial opinions and regulations?
- 19 A. I'm sorry. I didn't hear you.
- 20 Q. I'm going to keep trying harder.
- 21 As an economist working in the field of
- 22 antitrust and regulation, is it common for you to read
- 23 judicial opinions and regulations?
- A. It's not just common, it's essential.
- 25 Q. Can you explain that a little bit?

- 1 A. First of all, when you teach a course in
- 2 antitrust and regulation, one of the required reading
- 3 materials that you assign usually is a casebook. It's
- 4 sort of like teaching in a law school, that economists
- 5 put together books on -- that review the economic
- 6 content of cases.
- 7 A common one that I've contributed to a couple
- 8 of -- on a couple of occasions is something called
- 9 The Antitrust Revolution by Lawrence White and -- White
- 10 and Kwoka, John Kwoka. And it is a series of chapters
- 11 on recent antitrust cases and what the economic
- 12 innovation was in -- in -- in those cases. And then
- 13 those get plugged into courses in teaching antitrust
- 14 and regulation.
- 15 So it's an essential part of what you do, is to
- 16 follow what's going on in the courts and then try to
- 17 interpret it in the context of the economics that
- 18 you're teaching in the course.
- 19 Q. As part of your work as a -- when you were
- 20 actively working as a university professor before your
- 21 retirement, did you ever engage in doing any training
- 22 for federal judges?
- 23 A. Yes. I have participated in several sessions.
- 24 Most recently we had -- through the American Antitrust
- 25 Institute we had a Cy Pres grant from a federal

- 1 district court, and for three years we ran a seminar on
- 2 economics of antitrust for federal district court
- 3 judges at Stanford, and I taught -- I organized it and
- 4 taught a course in it.
- 5 Q. When you said the words "Cy Pres," that's C-Y,
- 6 second word P-R-E- --
- 7 A. S.
- 8 Q. -- S; correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Does your research work inform any of the
- 11 opinions you intend to give in this case?
- 12 A. Oh, yes. Sure.
- 13 Q. In addition to your academic work and your
- 14 publications and research, have you also served as a
- 15 consultant to government?
- 16 A. Yes, I have.
- 17 Q. Can you just describe at a high level the types
- 18 of government consulting work you've done at the
- 19 federal level.
- 20 A. I have -- I have been a consultant for the
- 21 Federal Trade Commission obviously, the
- 22 Antitrust Division of the Department of Justice, the
- 23 Federal Communications Commission, the Food and Drug
- 24 Administration, and a long time ago the Senate
- 25 subcommittee on antitrust and monopoly. That was

- 1 actually the very first time I ever consulted for the
- 2 federal government.
- 3 And I've done consulting for some other
- 4 congressional committees as well.
- 5 Q. Would you please provide just a little more
- 6 detail on the consulting work you've done for the
- 7 Food and Drug Administration.
- 8 A. At the Food and Drug Administration, in the
- 9 late 1970s, the commissioner of food and drugs was
- 10 Don Kennedy, who later became the president of
- 11 Stanford. And he and Bill Nordhaus, who was a member
- 12 of the Council of Economic Advisers at the time, put
- 13 forth the initial proposal that eventually led to
- 14 Hatch-Waxman. And I was part of the team that put that
- 15 together, and then I testified before Congress about
- 16 the proposal.
- 17 O. That was in the 1970s?
- 18 A. That was, yeah, sometime in the late '70s,
- 19 '78-79, something like that.
- 20 Q. Have you also served on any national boards or
- 21 commissions?
- 22 A. Yes, I have.
- 23 Q. Can you just give us just a little flavor of
- 24 that?
- 25 A. I have been on the -- on advisory boards of the

- 1 Department of Energy, the National Science Foundation,
- 2 the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, the National Renewable
- 3 Energy Lab, and NASA. And I've been on the -- those
- 4 are the main -- there's some -- then there's some
- 5 presidential commissions, National Agenda for the '80s,
- 6 the presidential commission that established the
- 7 Public Broadcasting Corporation. Several, you know, a
- 8 handful of presidential commissions.
- 9 Q. Have you done any consulting work for private
- 10 industry?
- 11 A. Yes, I have.
- 12 Q. And can you just name a few of the private
- 13 companies you've consulted for.
- 14 A. Well, Glaxo Smithkline, which is a drug
- 15 company.
- 16 Hewlett Packard.
- 17 The Minnesota Twins.
- 18 The Los Angeles Lakers.
- 19 The Oakland Raiders.
- 20 United States Football League.
- 21 There are others. I mean --
- 22 Q. Any companies in the telecommunications field?
- 23 A. Oh, yes. AT&T.
- It's sort of interesting because I was a
- 25 consultant for the Department of Justice on the

- 1 U.S. v. AT&T case. I was actually part of the team
- 2 that developed the initial complaint. And then two
- 3 decades later, when they were divested, or 15 years
- 4 later when they were finally divested, then I was a
- 5 consultant for them about how to adjust to the new
- 6 environment.
- 7 O. You mentioned that you have consulted for at
- 8 least one pharmaceutical company, GSK.
- 9 Have you consulted with any others?
- 10 A. Well, I have -- I wasn't a consultant, but I
- 11 have received support for my research from Pfizer.
- 12 Q. Have you ever worked with any nongovernmental
- 13 think tanks?
- 14 A. Oh, yes. I spent time at the
- 15 Brookings Institution, the RAND Corporation, and
- 16 then -- you know, I don't know how you qualify them --
- 17 National Research Council and California Council on
- 18 Science and Technology, which are independent policy
- 19 research organizations that do studies for in the case
- 20 of the National Research Council the federal
- 21 government, in the case of the California Council on
- 22 Science and Technology the State of California.
- 23 Q. Does your consulting experience help to inform
- 24 any of the opinions you intend to give in this case?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 These experiences are really important to me
- 2 because they give me contact with business and they
- 3 give me access to information I would not otherwise
- 4 have, and they always end up presenting new puzzles or
- 5 new questions that I hadn't thought of before, so they
- 6 do -- there's a close interaction between my academic
- 7 work, my consulting work, my work on government -- for
- 8 government as a sort of participant in the policy
- 9 advice process and my consulting on litigation.
- 10 They're all tied together because they -- every time
- 11 you do a new activity, you learn something new, and
- 12 that informs your opinions as you go on.
- 13 Q. Have you ever served as a testifying expert in
- 14 an antitrust case in litigation?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. About how many times have you testified in
- 17 court in your 50-year career as a university
- 18 professor?
- 19 A. Oh, it's like less frequently than once a year,
- 20 you know, maybe 25, something like that.
- 21 Q. And that's actually testifying in court like
- 22 you're doing today?
- 23 A. Yeah, that's actually -- appearing in an
- 24 appearance like this, yes.
- 25 Q. Have you ever served as an expert in a case

- 1 involving prescription drugs?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. And what cases would that be?
- 4 A. Well, there's two. One is the -- as I
- 5 mentioned before, the GlaxoSmithKline v. Abbott Labs.
- 6 And the other was the Cephalon case, FTC v. Cephalon.
- 7 Q. In the GlaxoSmithKline v. Abbott Labs case, who
- 8 were you working for?
- 9 A. GlaxoSmithKline.
- 10 Q. And you testified in trial in that case?
- 11 A. Yes, I did.
- 12 Q. And in the FTC v. Cephalon case, who were you
- 13 working for?
- 14 A. The FTC.
- 15 Q. And did you actually end up testifying in that
- 16 case?
- 17 A. No. It was just depositions.
- 18 MR. MEIER: At this time, Your Honor, I tender
- 19 Professor Noll as an expert in industrial organization
- 20 economics and submit that he is qualified by reason of
- 21 his academic credentials, research and publications,
- 22 and consulting experience.
- MR. HASSI: No objection, Your Honor.
- 24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any opinions that meet the
- 25 proper legal standards will be considered.

- 1 MR. MEIER: Thank you, Your Honor.
- BY MR. MEIER:
- Q. Professor Noll, now that we've reviewed your
- 4 qualifications as an expert in industrial organization
- 5 economics, let's turn to your opinions in this case.
- 6 What is your principal opinion in this case?
- 7 A. My principal opinion is that the settlement
- 8 agreement in the patent dispute between Endo and Impax
- 9 caused anticompetitive harm in the relevant market for
- 10 oxymorphone ER in the United States.
- 11 Q. And what are your -- and again at a high level,
- 12 what are your main reasons --
- 13 A. I'm sorry. I cannot -- you lost me.
- 14 Q. I'm sorry.
- 15 At a high level, what are your main reasons for
- 16 concluding that the Impax-Endo settlement agreement is
- 17 anticompetitive?
- 18 A. The -- the principal reason is that it
- 19 eliminated the possibility of competitive entry by
- 20 Impax and other generic companies into this market
- 21 until the date of entry allowed in the settlement
- 22 agreement.
- Q. In reaching your principal opinion, can you
- 24 tell us whether or not you applied standard economic
- 25 analysis.

- 1 A. Yes. I did -- I applied the standard rule of
- 2 reason analysis in economic -- in antitrust economics
- 3 to reach that conclusion.
- 4 Q. And do you hold all of your opinions in this
- 5 case to a degree of certainty reasonable in your
- 6 professional field?
- 7 A. Yes, I do.
- 8 Q. Before we unpack those opinions,
- 9 Professor Noll, let's talk about how you arrived at
- 10 these opinions in this case.
- In addition to your academic consulting work,
- 12 what are some of the tools and methodologies you drew
- 13 upon to reach your opinions in this case?
- 14 A. The tools that I used, the analytic methods
- 15 that I used, are derived from the research literature
- 16 in antitrust economics, research publications. And
- 17 they're -- they first appear in articles in either
- 18 economics journals or law reviews and then eventually
- 19 they appear in textbooks that are used to teach both
- 20 graduate and undergraduate courses in the economics of
- 21 antitrust.
- 22 So that's part one. Those are the main tools.
- 23 In addition to that, I use other information
- 24 that is either in the public record or is discovery
- 25 documents in the case. And the public documents

- 1 include not only court cases but things like the
- 2 Merger Guidelines of the Department of Justice and
- 3 Federal Trade Commission.
- 4 Q. So a moment ago, you said that you reviewed
- 5 discovery materials from this case as part of your
- 6 work; is that correct?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Did the FTC provide you with all the materials
- 9 you requested?
- 10 A. Well, obviously I don't know, but --
- 11 Q. Well, the question --
- 12 A. -- certainly they did provide --
- 13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hold it.
- 14 BY MR. MEIER:
- 15 Q. My question was whether we provided you with
- 16 all the materials you requested.
- 17 A. Yes. I think so, but I -- what I know is that
- 18 every request I made was followed by a very large
- 19 number of documents. Whether it was everything I can't
- 20 testify to because I haven't seen the entire universe,
- 21 but I think it was.
- 22 Q. Well, let me ask it this way then.
- 23 Did the FTC give you access to all the
- 24 discovery materials you needed to reach your opinions
- 25 in this case?

- 1 A. Yes. I mean, they -- more so -- more than
- 2 that. I mean, I received an extraordinarily large
- 3 number of documents.
- Q. Well, approximately how many documents did you
- 5 review in the process of forming your opinions in this
- 6 case?
- 7 A. I would say on the order of a thousand.
- 8 Q. And approximately how many pages of materials
- 9 did you review?
- 10 A. Probably close to 10,000.
- 11 Q. And did you also review any transcripts of
- 12 witness testimony?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. About how many did you review?
- 15 A. A very large number, dozens. I don't remember
- 16 them all. They're listed in my expert report, so all
- 17 the documents I considered are listed in my two expert
- 18 reports.
- 19 Q. Did the discovery materials you reviewed
- 20 include materials from Impax, Endo and others?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. In addition to the discovery materials from
- 23 Impax, Endo and others, did you also read the expert
- 24 reports from any of Impax' expert witnesses?
- 25 A. Yes, I did.

- Q. And which ones did you read?
- 2 A. Dr. Addanki, Mr. Figg and Dr. Michna.
- Q. Do you recall what Dr. Addanki's area of
- 4 expertise --
- 5 A. I'm sorry. There was something happened. I
- 6 didn't hear it.
- 7 Q. Do you recall what Dr. Addanki's area of
- 8 expertise is?
- 9 A. He is an industrial organization economist as
- 10 well, specializing in the drug industry.
- 11 Q. And do you recall what Mr. Figg's area of
- 12 expertise is?
- 13 A. A patent lawyer.
- Q. And do you recall what Dr. Michna's area of
- 15 expertise is?
- 16 A. He's a physician engaged in pain management,
- 17 among other things.
- 18 Q. In addition to reading Dr. Addanki's report,
- 19 did you review the discovery materials that he cited in
- 20 his report?
- 21 A. Yes.
- Q. Is there anything you saw in the reports of
- 23 Impax' experts that caused you to revise any of your
- 24 opinions in this case?
- 25 A. No.

- 1 Q. Why not?
- 2 A. There's two reasons.
- The first is that none of the three experts
- 4 really undertook an antitrust economic analysis of
- 5 reverse payment settlements in general or the specific
- 6 one that's in this case. They didn't do the standard
- 7 economic analysis one would do. All right.
- 8 And the second reason is that most of the
- 9 issues that I raised in my preliminary report they
- 10 didn't even address, all right, so obviously I'm not
- 11 going to revise the 75 percent or so of my original
- 12 report that was never mentioned in -- in any of the
- 13 expert reports of the others.
- 14 Q. Turning back to your opinions in this case,
- 15 let's get into a little more detail about the economic
- 16 framework you used to arrive at your opinions.
- 17 Did you conduct an economic analysis of the
- 18 competitive effects in this case?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. And what is the objective in conducting an
- 21 economic analysis of competitive effects?
- 22 A. To determine if the conduct in question caused
- 23 anticompetitive harm in a relevant market.
- Q. What does "harm to competition" mean to an
- 25 industrial organization economist?

- 1 A. Usually it means that the people on the other
- 2 side of the market, which is usually buyers, from the
- 3 entities that engage in the anticompetitive conduct,
- 4 which is usually the sellers, that they're -- these
- 5 people are harmed, that -- and they're either harmed
- 6 because the price goes up or they're harmed because the
- 7 quality of the product goes down or maybe some
- 8 combination of both.
- 9 Q. Are there different approaches in antitrust
- 10 economics for assessing competitive effects?
- 11 A. Yes. Competitive effects under the rule of
- 12 reason, there are two basic ways to do it.
- 13 Q. And what are those two basic ways just at a
- 14 high level?
- 15 A. At a very high level, there's the traditional
- 16 approach that has been practiced for over 50 years,
- 17 which is what I just described before, the standard
- 18 rule of reason analysis where you define a relevant
- 19 market, demonstrate that the defendants, the people who
- 20 engaged in the conduct, had market power, demonstrate
- 21 that that market power was created or maintained or
- 22 extended by anticompetitive conduct, and then show that
- 23 that anticompetitive conduct caused harm to
- 24 competition, caused harm to the other side of the
- 25 market.

- 1 Q. And what is the second way?
- 2 A. The second way is called a direct effects
- 3 analysis where you essentially skip the market
- 4 definition/market power part because you have enough
- 5 information that you can simply directly observe what
- 6 the effect of the conduct was and that it was harmful
- 7 to the other side of the market.
- 8 Q. Going back briefly to the traditional antitrust
- 9 economic analysis you described a moment ago, did you
- 10 follow the steps you just outlined in analyzing the
- 11 competitive effects of the Impax-Endo agreement in your
- 12 report?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And now turning to the direct effects analysis,
- 15 did you apply that analysis in reaching the opinions in
- 16 this case?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. So you did both a traditional economic analysis
- 19 and a direct effects analysis?
- 20 A. Yes.
- Q. Why would a direct effects analysis be
- 22 appropriate to ascertain the competitive effects in
- 23 this case?
- A. Well, to answer that question I have to go back
- 25 a little bit.

- 1 The issue of market definition and market
- 2 power as a necessary condition to -- for an antitrust
- 3 case is controversial among economists. And that's
- 4 one of the things I teach in my workshop for federal
- 5 district court judges, is that it's a -- it's often
- 6 just a mechanical exercise that doesn't add any real
- 7 insight.
- 8 So the -- the key point is, if -- if you can --
- 9 if you have good enough information, and there's a
- 10 clear point in time when an act, an anticompetitive
- 11 act, occurred, sort of a singular act in time, and you
- 12 can directly observe the state of the world before and
- 13 the state of the world after, then that is -- can be
- 14 sufficient.
- 15 You can show that when the conduct occurred
- 16 something happened that is easily interpretable as an
- 17 anticompetitive effect; that is to say, there was no
- 18 efficiency benefit that -- that -- associated with that
- 19 conduct.
- 20 And in that, in that kind of a circumstance,
- 21 proving that there was -- what the relevant market is
- 22 is basically irrelevant. It doesn't really matter
- 23 whether there were three competitors or two
- 24 competitors or five competitors, and it doesn't really
- 25 matter if you can prove something about market power.

- 1 If you can observe that the performance of the market
- 2 was significantly changed by this event, then that's
- 3 sufficient.
- 4 Q. You indicated in answering that that if you
- 5 have good enough -- if you have good enough
- 6 information, you can do a direct effects analysis;
- 7 correct?
- 8 A. That's correct.
- 9 Q. Did you have good enough information in this
- 10 case?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 O. So I want to turn now to fleshing out the work
- 13 you did to analyze the facts in this case using the
- 14 traditional approach to antitrust economics.
- 15 You've used the term "relevant antitrust
- 16 market" a couple times today.
- 17 What is a relevant antitrust market?
- 18 A. A relevant antitrust market is -- starts with
- 19 a reference product or products, which are the
- 20 products that are at issue in the antitrust
- 21 litigation, and then those products plus the smallest
- 22 number of other products that, if they were all sold by
- 23 the same entity, which we call a hypothetical
- 24 monopolist, if they were all sold by the same entity,
- 25 they could successfully implement a profit-enhancing

- 1 price increase, small but significant and nontransitory
- 2 increase in price, the SSNIP test, if they coordinated
- 3 their activity, they merged to monopoly or they engaged
- 4 in a price-fixing cartel.
- 5 Q. What is, in your opinion, the key issue in
- 6 defining the relevant antitrust market in this case?
- 7 A. The key issue in this case is the degree to
- 8 which there is price competition that -- among
- 9 long-acting opioids, that is to say, different APIs in
- 10 the long-acting opioid category, to cause it to be a
- 11 competitive market, that is to say, for the prices
- 12 charged by producers of long-acting opioids to be
- 13 competitive. That's the crucial issue in market
- 14 definition in this case.
- 15 Q. In giving that answer, you used a phrase or
- 16 term "different APIs."
- 17 What does "APIs" mean?
- 18 A. That is the active pharmaceutical ingredient
- 19 in -- in a drug. There can actually be more than one.
- 20 Some drugs are compound drugs. In the long-acting
- 21 opioid case, there are several drugs that are -- that
- 22 combine an opioid with something else, so it's -- it's
- 23 either one or more active pharmaceutical ingredients or
- 24 the elements of the drug that have a therapeutic
- 25 effect.

- 1 Q. Do you happen to know what the API is for
- 2 Opana ER?
- 3 A. Yes. It's oxymorphone.
- 4 Q. And what is the -- do you happen to know what
- 5 the API is for the branded product OxyContin?
- 6 A. Oxycodone.
- 7 Q. Yeah, I -- thank you.
- 8 So how do you start the process of defining a
- 9 relevant antitrust market?
- 10 A. Well, you -- it's sort of like unpeeling the
- 11 skins of an onion. You start with the things that are
- 12 the best candidates to be close competitive
- 13 substitutes, to be -- and by "competitive substitutes"
- 14 I mean in an economic sense, close substitutes in the
- 15 sense that a small change in relative prices between
- 16 the two products would switch consumers from buying one
- 17 to buying the other. All right.
- 18 And the closest candidates for a competitive
- 19 substitute are other drugs that are basically the
- 20 same. And the closest you can possibly come to a
- 21 given reference product in the drug industry would be
- 22 another drug that was therapeutically equivalent that
- 23 used exactly the same APIs in exactly the same doses in
- 24 exactly the same way. And that -- that -- that is a
- 25 drug that the FDA would say is AB equivalent or

- 1 therapeutically equivalent, that they're
- 2 interchangeable. And that would be the first
- 3 candidate.
- 4 And then the second candidate would be a drug
- 5 that uses the same API in the same dose but has
- 6 differences in the formulation and other aspects to the
- 7 formulation so that it's rated as bioequivalent but not
- 8 therapeutically equivalent.
- 9 And that distinction is important because a
- 10 therapeutically equivalent drug is subject to state
- 11 generic substitution laws where pharmacists can take a
- 12 doctor's prescription and just substitute the generic
- 13 for the brand name drug. For bioequivalent drugs
- 14 that's not true.
- 15 Q. Okay. So what is the reference product you
- 16 started your economic analysis with in this case?
- 17 A. Well, there's -- there's actually -- through
- 18 time there's two drugs. There's -- they're both
- 19 called Opana ER, but one of them is the original
- 20 formulation and the other -- and the second one is the
- 21 reformulation that the -- sort of what's called in the
- 22 case the crush-resistant form.
- 23 So we start off with those. And then of course
- 24 there's the products that the generic manufacturers
- 25 produce, which is Impax and Actavis, have been the

- 1 entities that have produced generic versions of the
- 2 first version of Opana ER.
- Q. So after you identify the reference products,
- 4 what's the next step in the process?
- 5 A. Well, I just described it. It's to find --
- 6 it's to find the candidates that are the closest, which
- 7 are basically the drugs that use the same API in the
- 8 same way.
- 9 The next one beyond that would be other drugs
- 10 that use the same API but in a different formulation.
- 11 All right. And the best example there would be
- 12 immediate-release oxymorphone, which would be Opana IR
- 13 and its generic substitutes.
- 14 Q. Okay. I'm going to be asking you a little bit
- 15 more about that in a moment. I'm going to kind of go
- 16 back to just talking about the process a little bit.
- 17 A. Okay.
- 18 Q. These steps that you were just describing, did
- 19 you go through these steps in forming your opinions
- 20 about the relevant antitrust market in this case?
- 21 A. I went through these steps plus some more.
- 22 Yes.
- 23 Q. And what opinion have you reached about the
- 24 relevant product market in this case?
- 25 A. That the -- that the -- the relevant market in

- 1 this case consists of the extended-release versions of
- 2 oxymorphone, and it does not include the
- 3 immediate-release versions of oxymorphone or the other
- 4 long-acting opioids.
- 5 Q. In your opinion, can two drugs be functional
- 6 substitutes but not necessarily close economic
- 7 substitutes?
- 8 A. Of course they can.
- 9 Q. Well, how -- can you explain that?
- 10 A. Because the functionality is not the only
- 11 thing that matters. There are -- there -- in most
- 12 markets, products are differentiated; that is to say,
- 13 they have slightly different attributes. And consumers
- 14 will differ in the values they place upon those
- 15 attributes.
- Secondly, the act of switching from one
- 17 product to another may be costly. That is to say,
- 18 it's not just that you buy the product itself, but
- 19 you'd have to undertake other expenditures or take
- 20 other costly actions like spend time in switching from
- 21 one to another.
- 22 And either product differentiation or
- 23 switching costs can take a market that contains
- 24 products that are used for the same function but that
- 25 are not close economic substitutes because of consumer

- 1 preferences, because of brand reputations, brand
- 2 loyalties, behavior, sort of being stuck in the mud
- 3 and, you know, inflexible in behavior, or simply
- 4 switching costs, for all those reasons, functional
- 5 substitutes are not necessarily close economic
- 6 substitutes.
- 7 A necessary condition for things to be
- 8 economic substitutes are that they're functional
- 9 substitutes, but it's not sufficient. You have to go
- 10 further than that.
- 11 Q. So how can you test whether drugs that are
- 12 functional substitutes are or are not in the same
- 13 economic market?
- 14 A. The way you do it is you see if -- the -- the
- 15 first way is you see if changes in the relative prices
- 16 affect the relative quantities sold. That is, if we
- 17 think about our SSNIP test, we ask the question, if one
- 18 product's price goes up relative to the other, does
- 19 that cause a large enough switch from one category to
- 20 another that it wasn't profit-enhancing to increase the
- 21 price.
- 22 A related test to that is whether events that
- 23 affect outcomes in the sale of one product are
- 24 reflected in changes in prices and quantities for the
- 25 other product, such as generic entry.

- 1 Now, generic entry is actually a price
- 2 phenomenon as well as a product phenomenon; that is to
- 3 say, if generic entry occurs in one drug market, say
- 4 the morphine -- extended-release morphine, what happens
- 5 to brand name morphine and what happens to other
- 6 long-acting opioids and are those effects similar or
- 7 different. And if they're different, then they're not
- 8 in the same relevant market.
- 9 Q. Now that you've described sort of at a high
- 10 level the process that you went through, which pain
- 11 relief products did you evaluate as potential
- 12 candidates to be in the relevant antitrust market with
- 13 Opana ER?
- 14 A. In addition to all the drugs I mentioned
- 15 before that use oxymorphone, I also looked at all of
- 16 the long-acting opioids that are used to treat severe
- 17 pain. There's a longer list of long-acting opioids
- 18 that are used for modest, less intense pain, but I
- 19 focused on the seven drugs that are used to treat
- 20 chronic, severe pain.
- 21 Q. All right. I'm going to hopefully try to
- 22 unpack a little bit of this and kind of go back over
- 23 some of the things you talked about --
- 24 A. Sure.
- 25 Q. -- in more detail.

- 1 Looking first at generic versions of
- 2 oxymorphone, what drugs did you find in this category?
- 3 A. The -- the -- there are seven different
- 4 formulations of Opana ER, seven dosage strengths that
- 5 were at some point on the market, and which ones that
- 6 are on the market vary through time, but at some point
- 7 there have been seven dose strengths.
- 8 The -- initially, using the Hatch-Waxman
- 9 procedures, Actavis was the first filer for two of
- 10 those doses and Impax was the first filer for five of
- 11 them, so one had generic entry initially. The first
- 12 generic entry that occurred in the Opana ER market was
- 13 two doses for Actavis and five doses for Impax, and
- 14 then later Actavis came in in the other five doses.
- So -- and so the -- the -- that's the
- 16 category -- that's the universe of drugs. And then, as
- 17 I mentioned before, there's two versions of Opana as
- 18 well, the original version and the reformulated
- 19 version.
- 20 So if you add up all that together, you have
- 21 each -- you have each of these companies, these three
- 22 companies, producing seven different doses of
- 23 oxymorphone ER.
- Q. What information did you use to determine
- 25 whether these different forms of oxymorphone were in

- 1 the same relevant market as Opana ER?
- 2 A. I used basically two different kinds of
- 3 information.
- 4 The first kind of information I used was to
- 5 understand the relationship between the
- 6 characteristics of the products and what was likely to
- 7 affect the ability to switch from one to the other in
- 8 response to a small price change. And that has to do
- 9 with their therapeutic characteristics and their
- 10 switching costs.
- 11 And the second thing I looked at was the
- 12 actual effects of generic entry of both Actavis and
- 13 Impax on sales of Opana ER at the time that that entry
- 14 occurred.
- 15 Q. When you say actual effects of generic entry on
- 16 sales of Opana, how did you -- how did you get that
- 17 information? What kind of information were you looking
- 18 at?
- 19 A. We looked at the -- at publicly available
- 20 information and private information produced from the
- 21 companies about the -- about the number of
- 22 prescriptions, about the number of -- sort of the
- 23 quantity of pills sold and the revenues and average
- 24 prices of each of the dosage strengths for all of the
- 25 companies, to the extent we could get the data.

- The data are not complete. We didn't have
- 2 data for every single month in every single year, but
- 3 we had enough data to be able to perform an analysis
- 4 about in general what happened to Opana when these
- 5 entry events occurred.
- 6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I heard you say "we" a lot
- 7 today. Who is "we"?
- 8 THE WITNESS: I was helped out in my analysis
- 9 by economists on the staff at the FTC.
- 10 So the -- I -- the actual data analysis was
- 11 done at the FTC, but I supervised it.
- 12 BY MR. MEIER:
- Q. Did this data include data from a company
- 14 called IMS?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. And what --
- 17 A. They are -- yes.
- 18 O. What is IMS data?
- 19 A. IMS data is -- there's a whole bunch of IMS
- 20 data. There's a number of -- there's four different
- 21 data series they produce.
- 22 They do surveys of pharmacies, wholesalers and
- 23 physicians about prescribing behavior. And the IMS
- 24 produces data about number of prescriptions and
- 25 revenues of sales for each of the drugs in the case.

- 1 Q. Is it common for industrial organization
- 2 economists working on pharmaceutical cases to use IMS
- 3 data?
- 4 A. Yes. It's -- well, yeah, it's extremely common
- 5 because it's really the -- the only game in town and it
- 6 is the -- it is the -- IMS is the data source that the
- 7 companies use, and so when you get data from companies
- 8 about sales and these various measures, frequently it's
- 9 IMS data that you get. And then, of course, in
- 10 addition, the FTC acquired some of the data as well
- 11 directly.
- 12 But it is -- it is sort of the main source of
- 13 data not only in the use -- in use antitrust cases, but
- 14 there's a lot of published empirical research in
- 15 economics journals that is based on IMS data.
- 16 Q. And when you said a moment ago that's the data
- 17 source the companies use, you mean pharmaceutical
- 18 companies.
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Pharmaceutical companies like Impax and Endo.
- 21 A. Impax and Endo have data analyses in the
- 22 discovery record that use IMS data.
- 23 O. Well, what kind of estimates of the effect of
- 24 generic entry did you see in the Endo data?
- 25 A. The first -- the first event of course is the

- 1 entry of Actavis. And when Actavis entered in these
- 2 two doses, these two low-end doses, which are the
- 3 smallest sales of all the seven dose strengths, they
- 4 were AB equivalent to the version of Opana ER that was
- 5 on the market at the time, so when Actavis entered,
- 6 they very quickly took almost all of the market away
- 7 from Endo. And indeed, Endo eventually exited that
- 8 market, the -- you know, the -- and then it came back
- 9 later.
- 10 But that -- that gives you a show of how
- 11 important generic entry was in those two doses, is
- 12 that Actavis charged a substantially lower price than
- 13 Endo and quickly captured almost all of the market.
- 14 And then the second event is the entry of
- 15 Impax in January of 2013, which at that time the
- 16 formulation of Opana ER had changed to the
- 17 reformulated version, so there was a similar -- a
- 18 qualitatively similar reduction in sales of Opana ER,
- 19 and the price of course charged by Impax was lower.
- 20 But the process of substituting for Opana ER was much
- 21 slower and took several years to get up to the point
- 22 where Impax had half of the quantity sold. But there
- 23 still was this substitution. There was a -- Impax'
- 24 prices were lower. The average price of a prescription
- 25 for Opana ER plus the generic version of

- 1 oxymorphone ER, that price declined, and the market
- 2 gradually switched from Endo to Impax.
- Q. So what does the case information you reviewed
- 4 tell you about the relevant market in this case?
- 5 A. It tells me two things, one of which is obvious
- 6 and one of which isn't.
- The obvious point is that generics are close
- 8 substitutes for brand name drugs that are
- 9 therapeutically equivalent, Actavis.
- 10 It also says that bioequivalent drugs that are
- 11 not therapeutically equivalent also have a significant
- 12 competitive effect and are competitive substitutes but
- 13 that the process doesn't work as well, and that's
- 14 because you don't have the generic substitution laws
- 15 going in your favor.
- The less obvious point is that, at the time the
- 17 generics entered, the market for Opana ER could not
- 18 have been competitive or else the price wouldn't have
- 19 fallen as dramatically as it did and the quantity shift
- 20 wouldn't have been as great.
- 21 Q. Can you explain that?
- 22 A. Yes. Because if the -- if the market already
- 23 is highly competitive before the generics enter, then
- 24 you wouldn't expect that there would be any
- 25 significant effect of generic entry.

- 1 If -- to take as an example, if -- if generic
- 2 morphine is a close economic substitute for brand name
- 3 Opana ER, and that generic entry occurred several years
- 4 earlier, if they were close economic substitutes, the
- 5 generic entry in morphine would have had the same
- 6 effect as the generic entry in oxymorphone, and it
- 7 didn't. It didn't cause the price to fall because we
- 8 know that the price didn't actually fall and the sales
- 9 decline until generic oxymorphone entered.
- 10 Q. So after assessing whether bioequivalent drugs
- 11 like generic oxymorphone ER are close economic
- 12 substitutes for Opana ER, what was the next closest
- 13 candidate product that you identified?
- 14 A. I tested whether immediate-release oxymorphone
- 15 was a close competitive substitute to extended-release
- 16 oxymorphone.
- 17 Q. What's the difference between extended-release
- 18 oxymorphone and immediate-release oxymorphone?
- 19 A. It's -- it's -- if you're going to -- if
- 20 you're taking essentially the same dose strength over
- 21 the course of 24 hours, you would take a larger number
- 22 of pills more frequently if you were using
- 23 immediate-release than extended-release.
- 24 The APIs are the same, but the profile with
- 25 which the drug is absorbed into the system and then

- 1 disappears is much shorter for the immediate-release,
- 2 because there's -- there's nothing in the formulation
- 3 that sort of drags out the release of the drug into the
- 4 system.
- 5 So -- but it's the same drug. It's the same
- 6 API and it has the same effect. It's just that it's
- 7 quicker. It comes faster and goes away faster.
- 8 Q. Well, can a person just take a number of IRs
- 9 every day?
- 10 A. That -- yes, one can, although one would not
- 11 expect that to be the case because pill burden is a
- 12 serious problem in almost all drugs in that people are
- 13 more likely to make mistakes in their dosage if they
- 14 have to take pills frequently, have to take a large
- 15 number of pills frequently.
- And in some categories this isn't so bad, but
- 17 in drugs where your life is at stake, in like the
- 18 HIV/AIDS drugs that I studied in GlaxoSmithKline and
- 19 like opioids in this case, if you make a mistake, it
- 20 can be deadly.
- 21 And so, you know, doctors, if you're -- if
- 22 you're going to suffer chronic, long-term pain that
- 23 requires round-the-clock treatment, they're going to
- 24 favor an extended-release version, all else equal, over
- 25 an immediate-release version.

- Now, having said that, that doesn't mean that
- 2 economics couldn't affect it, that relative prices
- 3 couldn't affect it, but that's the fundamental reason
- 4 you wouldn't expect that these things would be perfect
- 5 substitutes.
- 6 Q. So what information did you use in this case to
- 7 determine whether oxymorphone IR is in the same
- 8 relevant market as Opana ER?
- 9 A. We compared the effect of the introduction of
- 10 generics in the immediate-release version to the -- on
- 11 the immediate-release sales to the effect of generics
- 12 in that market on sales of extended-release.
- 13 Q. And what did you find?
- 14 A. The result that we found was that essentially
- 15 immediate-release Opana was essentially driven from the
- 16 market, that the market was taken over completely by
- 17 the generics at a much lower price.
- 18 And while that was going on, there was the --
- 19 extended-release version of Opana just continued to go
- 20 up. There was no visible effect at all on sales of
- 21 Opana ER from generic -- extremely successful generic
- 22 entry into immediate-release.
- 23 O. So if I understand correctly, generic IR
- 24 affected branded IR; is that correct?
- 25 A. Generic IR affected Opana IR sales dramatically

- 1 and --
- Q. But it did not affect Opana ER sales?
- 3 A. It had no detectable effect on Opana ER sales.
- 4 Q. And again, is that based on using IMS data and
- 5 other data that you --
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 O. -- were able to look at?
- 8 A. And my characterization is true whether you
- 9 use number of pills, number of prescriptions or
- 10 revenues.
- 11 Q. So what does that tell you about the relevant
- 12 product market in this case?
- 13 A. That tells you that IR is not a close economic
- 14 substitute for ER, and so my -- the explanation I gave
- 15 before about why doctors might prefer ER to IR in
- 16 certain circumstances is sort of confirmed by the data,
- 17 that that seems to be sufficiently important that it
- 18 prevents these two drugs from being competitive
- 19 substitutes.
- Q. Even though they have the same API?
- 21 A. Same IPA (sic) and same pharmaceutical use.
- 22 They're both used to treat severe pain.
- 23 O. Same dosages?
- A. Well, the dosages are different in the sense
- 25 that if you're going to -- you know, if you're taking

- 1 an ER tablet that's equivalent to an IR tablet,
- 2 because you have to take the IRs more frequently, the
- 3 IRs have lower dosage, but they would have the same
- 4 cumulative dosage over a long period of time.
- 5 Q. So after concluding that immediate-release
- 6 oxymorphone is not in the same product market with
- 7 Opana ER, what was the next set of candidate products
- 8 you identified?
- 9 A. The -- the other long-acting opioids, the
- 10 extended-release versions of the other opioids that
- 11 are used to treat severe pain, which is a subset of
- 12 all long-acting opioids. Some of them are not used for
- 13 that purpose. But of the drugs that are used to treat
- 14 severe pain, the extended-release versions of those
- 15 opioids.
- 16 Q. What are some of the drugs in this category?
- 17 A. Well, oxycodone, hydromorphone, morphine.
- 18 There's -- there's -- tapentadol. There's a bunch of
- 19 them. They're listed in my report. Exhibit 4 in my
- 20 report has the list.
- 21 Q. Do you recall in Exhibit 4 roughly how many --
- 22 A. Seven.
- 23 Q. -- different products you identified?
- 24 A. There's seven.
- Q. What information did you use to determine

- 1 whether these other long-acting opioids are in the same
- 2 relevant market as Opana ER?
- A. The method is exactly the same for testing
- 4 whether IR and ER are in the same market. You look at
- 5 whether events in one market affected sales in the
- 6 other.
- 7 So you look at did generic entry in oxymorphone
- 8 have an effect on morphine and did generic entry in
- 9 morphine have an effect on oxymorphone.
- 10 Q. Did you also look at any therapeutic
- 11 information?
- 12 A. Yes, I did.
- 13 I did the same preliminary work, which is to
- 14 look at all the factors that would both contribute to
- 15 competition and subtract from it. And the factors
- 16 that contribute to it are things like formulary rules
- 17 and placement, things like government procurement
- 18 rules, the operation and the nature of generic
- 19 substitution laws, where they affect things and where
- 20 they don't.
- 21 So -- and then the clinical guidelines and the
- 22 testimony of both of the doctors in the case, the
- 23 research -- the publications by clinical researchers
- 24 in the field that talk about what the proper way to
- 25 treat people with long-acting opioids is.

- 1 And all of this information then produces
- 2 here's reasons to think they might be competitive and
- 3 here's reasons to think they might not. And the
- 4 reasons you would think they might not be competitive
- 5 would be that they have therapeutic differences, the
- 6 things that the doctors argue about in their two
- 7 expert reports, and the issue of switching costs
- 8 again.
- 9 And the issue of switching cost is really
- 10 important here.
- 0. Well, let's talk about that a little bit.
- 12 What does "switching costs" mean to an --
- 13 A. Yes. A switching cost --
- 14 Q. -- to an industrial organization economist?
- 15 A. Oh. Sorry. I jumped on you. That's bad.
- 16 A switching cost is a -- if you are a buyer of
- 17 a product, then one cost, you know, if you switch is
- 18 you stop paying X dollars for this product and you
- 19 start paying Y dollars for that product.
- 20 But switching costs go beyond any price
- 21 difference to other costs you might experience because
- 22 you undertook the switch. And it's these other costs
- 23 that actually are important here. The -- you know,
- 24 the price differences in the drugs are small compared
- 25 to the costs of switching from one drug to another.

- 1 Q. What role did switching costs play in your
- 2 product analysis in this case?
- 3 A. They give me an insight into an economic
- 4 explanation for why we would not expect pure
- 5 functional equivalence between two long-acting
- 6 opioids.
- 7 Assuming for the sake of argument that all the
- 8 therapeutic differences that are emphasized by the
- 9 firms in their promotional activities, assuming that
- 10 you found two drugs where they all had the same
- 11 characteristics, then switching costs constitute a
- 12 reason independent of that that these might not be
- 13 close economic substitutes because customers get
- 14 locked in to one drug because of switching drug costs,
- 15 and they wouldn't really be induced to change unless
- 16 there was some therapeutic reason that they had to
- 17 change.
- 18 Q. What are specifically some of these switching
- 19 costs that you identified?
- 20 A. The -- it -- the first part of the switching
- 21 cost is that you can't just go from the final dose of
- 22 the first drug to the final dose of the second drug
- 23 instantaneously. There's -- if you read the testimony
- 24 of the doctors and the clinical guidelines from the
- 25 National Institutes of Health about opioids, you're

- 1 supposed to taper off the dosage of the first drug to
- 2 avoid withdrawal symptoms, and then you taper up the
- 3 dosage of the second drug to find the level where you
- 4 achieve adequate pain relief, and so you -- it is a
- 5 long and complicated process. It's not just dropping
- 6 one and taking the other.
- 7 And then the second part is that the whole
- 8 process of tapering off and tapering in has to be
- 9 supervised by a physician, and of course, every time
- 10 you visit the physician, it's another charge.
- 11 Somebody has to pay, your insurance company or you have
- 12 to pay.
- 13 And so those are the switching costs. It's
- 14 that you have to invest a significant fraction of your
- 15 own time and you have to have the supervision of a
- 16 physician in order to switch from one to the other.
- 17 Q. Have you seen any discovery materials in this
- 18 case showing that Endo was aware of the switching costs
- 19 between different drugs?
- 20 A. Oh, yes. Not only Endo but everybody. I mean,
- 21 yes, I have seen such evidence.
- 22 Q. Okay. Well, can you tell us a little bit about
- 23 that.
- 24 A. The -- when the Novartis shortage occurred,
- 25 Endo reported that event to the Food and Drug

- 1 Administration, and collectively they decided that a
- 2 warning had to be issued to physicians to terminate
- 3 prescribing Opana ER to new patients because of fear
- 4 that the shortage would -- the supply disruption would
- 5 create a shortage and they would have to switch people
- 6 and that would be costly.
- 7 So that's a -- that's a perfect example of the
- 8 significance of switching costs. It actually caused a
- 9 company to say we don't want new customers until this
- 10 supply disruption is solved.
- 11 Q. When you conducted your analysis and you took
- 12 the step from the oxymorphone ER to IR and found
- 13 that -- and concluded that they weren't good economic
- 14 substitutes, could you have stopped your analysis right
- 15 there?
- 16 A. No.
- 17 Q. Why not?
- 18 A. Because whereas the similarity between ER and
- 19 IR is they use the same API, there still is this pill
- 20 burden issue. And that doesn't occur in comparing,
- 21 say, OxyContin to Opana, all right, that they are both
- 22 long-acting opioids, so the reason for having a
- 23 preference between OxyContin versus Opana is going to
- 24 be different.
- 25 So the fact that pill burden was sufficient to

- 1 cause a difference between IR and ER doesn't mean that
- 2 there's going to be a difference between OxyContin and
- 3 oxymorphone.
- 4 Q. Okay. So let's get back to this discussion of
- 5 the long-acting opioids.
- 6 Did you observe anything in Endo's pricing
- 7 behavior that gave you any insights into whether
- 8 Opana ER competes with other long-acting opioid?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. And what did you see?
- 11 A. The -- the -- the instincts part of the story
- 12 is, you know, there's a lot of discovery documents that
- 13 I have read that basically talk about pricing.
- 14 All right. And there's just -- there's two contexts in
- 15 which pricing is discussed.
- 16 The first is Opana's own -- I mean, Endo's
- 17 documents and indeed Impax' documents about how they're
- 18 going to set their prices, all right, and what do they
- 19 consider.
- 20 And then the second is, in their promotional
- 21 documents, the discovery information about how they're
- 22 going to market their product. They will sometimes
- 23 mention the price of some other long-acting opioid.
- 24 And so from those documents you get a sense of
- 25 the degree to which the prices of other products are

- 1 perceived by Endo and Impax as important to them. And
- 2 that -- since we know that these companies engage in
- 3 extensive modeling, they use the same methods that are
- 4 used in the economics literature to figure out what
- 5 their prices ought to be, that this is useful
- 6 information about who their close economic substitutes
- 7 are, whose prices they have to take into account when
- 8 setting their own price.
- 9 Q. Did you find similar kinds of information in
- 10 Impax' documents?
- 11 A. Yes. Because Impax has to set a price for its
- 12 generics as well.
- 13 Q. Okay. And what did you see in the Impax
- 14 documents that helped you --
- 15 A. Well, Impax never considers anything other
- 16 than Opana. All right. It's just purely focused on
- 17 what the price of Opana is, so it didn't regard the
- 18 price, say, of either generic morphine or a brand name
- 19 morphine as significant in setting its prices.
- 20 O. So to wrap this discussion up a little bit on
- 21 long-acting opioids, can you summarize the conclusions
- 22 you reached concerning whether other long-acting
- 23 opioids are close economic substitutes for Opana ER.
- 24 A. Well, what I -- what I learned from reading
- 25 the documents of Endo is that they rarely considered

- 1 the prices of other drugs, occasionally they did, they
- 2 rarely considered the prices of other drugs in setting
- 3 the price of Opana ER.
- 4 Their promotional documents occasionally
- 5 mentioned the price of something else, but those
- 6 promotional documents focused primarily on product
- 7 differentiation, how their product differs from
- 8 others, so their promotional activity is oriented
- 9 towards creating a market niche based on product
- 10 differentiation.
- 11 These support the idea that there -- other
- 12 long-acting opioids are not close economic
- 13 substitutes. They don't force competitive pricing on
- 14 Endo.
- 15 And then the data about what happens to
- 16 generic entry in other markets for long-acting opioids
- 17 versus Opana ER, if a morphine generic enters, its
- 18 effect on Opana ER, that all confirms this, that there
- 19 is no spillover effect from state of competition for
- 20 one long-acting opioid into prices and sales of another
- 21 long-acting opioid.
- Q. Did you review Impax' economic expert
- 23 Dr. Addanki's method for opining on the relevant
- 24 antitrust market in this case?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And what is your opinion of Dr. Addanki's
- 2 method?
- 3 A. Dr. Addanki does not use the method I just
- 4 described. He does not actually attempt to show that
- 5 the competitive -- that there's sufficient competition
- 6 among various forms of generic -- excuse me -- among
- 7 various forms of long-acting opioids to cause each one
- 8 to have competitive pricing based upon what's going on
- 9 with other long-acting opioids. He doesn't use that
- 10 method.
- 11 Instead what he does is he focuses on
- 12 promotional activity as evidence of competition
- 13 primarily.
- 14 O. So he --
- 15 A. He has some information about formularies
- 16 and -- but his main focus is on the evidence that they
- 17 promote against each other.
- 18 O. So you mentioned promotional activities and
- 19 formularies.
- 20 Dr. Addanki has a discussion in his report
- 21 about the placement of long-acting opioids on health
- 22 plan formularies. Do you recall reading that?
- 23 A. Yes, I do.
- Q. So first of all, just real briefly, I think we
- 25 all probably know this at this point, but what is a

- 1 health plan formulary?
- 2 A. A formulary is essentially a list of the drugs
- 3 that will be covered by an insurance plan. And the
- 4 insurance plan can be traditional insurance or it can
- 5 be an HMO like Kaiser.
- 6 And it basically says -- it ranks -- it puts
- 7 the drugs in various categories and the -- the -- there
- 8 are essentially priorities in that the highest category
- 9 or tier is one in which the patient has the lowest
- 10 copay and also has the lowest net price to the
- 11 insurance company as well.
- 12 And they try to encourage people to use things
- 13 in higher tiers, and usually the first tier, the
- 14 highest tier, the one that they encourage you the most
- 15 use for is generics. And then the -- the action for
- 16 brand name drugs, if you have generic competition, is
- 17 usually whether you're in the second or third tier or
- 18 you're just not included.
- 19 Most formularies will have four different
- 20 categories, three tiers which are actually covered by
- 21 insurance and then a fourth category where you need
- 22 some special reason and approval in order for the
- 23 physician to even prescribe the drug.
- Q. So you agree that health plans use formularies
- 25 to try to promote competition among drugs.

- 1 A. I not only agree that they do that, there's
- 2 actually a discussion in my original report about how
- 3 they do it and how to some degree it is effective.
- 4 They do end up having an effect on price by -- by
- 5 engaging in this behavior.
- 6 The issue is whether it forces these products
- 7 to be in the same market, which means that they're
- 8 competitive, that the pricing is competitive.
- 9 Q. So where do you take issue with Dr. Addanki's
- 10 analysis?
- 11 A. There's no -- there's no -- there's no actual
- 12 evidence about prices in Dr. Addanki's report. All he
- 13 does is observe what formularies do and describe it
- 14 and -- and observe that there's churn in formulary
- 15 placement among long-acting opioids. And then he
- 16 concludes from that that they're competitive
- 17 substitutes in an economic sense, and that conclusion
- 18 is not justified by the observations.
- 19 You would have to do something like I did,
- 20 which he didn't really criticize. He never even
- 21 mentions it. You'd have to show that indeed there was
- 22 effective price competition, that it was not just
- 23 getting a little bit of a discount versus forcing them
- 24 down to the competitive pricing level like a generic
- 25 does.

- 1 When a generic enters, it charges -- when
- 2 there's generic competition, the price is much lower.
- 3 And the fact that that's true, the fact that they
- 4 always put generics in category one and that the
- 5 prices are a lot lower than the brand name drugs, is
- 6 simply evidence that the formularies by themselves when
- 7 there's nothing providing the brand name drugs in the
- 8 market are not sufficient to drive the price to the
- 9 competitive level.
- 10 Q. In giving that answer, you talked about when
- 11 there's churn within formularies.
- 12 What did you mean by "churn"?
- 13 A. By "churn" it means that over time and among
- 14 formularies are there differences in formulary
- 15 placements for the same drug.
- 16 And Dr. Addanki has a lot of tables in his
- 17 report that show that there is -- there are
- 18 differences, all right, and he has -- you know, he has
- 19 a number of different ways of making these comparisons.
- 20 And there are differences in formulary placements among
- 21 the drugs he considers through time and through
- 22 different kinds of plans and et cetera.
- 23 Q. Do you believe that Dr. Addanki's analysis of
- 24 formulary placement supports his product market
- 25 conclusions?

- 1 A. No. It has nothing to do with whether there's
- 2 competition or not. It doesn't prove anything and...
- Q. So other than competition, what other reasons
- 4 could there be for observing differences among drugs in
- 5 formulary placement?
- 6 A. Well, let's start off with the very first
- 7 important fact about it, that some of his tables
- 8 compare six drugs and some of his tables compare
- 9 seven.
- 10 The cases he looks at are exclusively cases
- 11 where he had -- observes a year of data for which
- 12 there's no generic competition, so he's already
- 13 eliminating from consideration the single most
- 14 important source of competition in the drug industry,
- 15 whether it's whether formularies are involved or
- 16 whether government contracting is involved or whether
- 17 it's just sort of standard insurance that doesn't have
- 18 a formulary, Medicare Part B or something like -- or D,
- 19 rather.
- 20 So he -- the very first point is, the single
- 21 most important source of competition isn't even in the
- 22 analysis. All right.
- The second fact is that in the six-drug
- 24 category, three of them are versions of morphine, and
- 25 in the seven-drug category, four of the drugs are

- 1 morphine.
- Q. What's the significance of that?
- 3 A. Well, the -- two different versions of
- 4 morphine are much more likely to be competitive
- 5 substitutes than morphine to oxycodone or morphine to
- 6 oxymorphone, and he doesn't distinguish between how
- 7 much of his churning is competition among the various
- 8 versions of morphine.
- 9 It strikes me -- I don't -- haven't done the
- 10 analysis, but a perfectly plausible hypothesis that
- 11 may turn out to be true is that brand name morphines
- 12 don't have much market power because there are several
- 13 of them. All right. And that's different -- that's a
- 14 different conclusion than looking at a market in which
- 15 there's only one brand name, which is the case of
- 16 oxymorphone.
- 17 So the failure to take into account the
- 18 difference between competition among drugs that have
- 19 the same API versus competition between drugs that have
- 20 different APIs is a fatal flaw. It means that the
- 21 analysis is useless.
- Q. But in his report, Dr. Addanki points to
- 23 statements in Endo's documents that suggest that there
- 24 is competition between Opana ER and other branded
- 25 drugs, doesn't he?

- 1 A. Yes. And -- and he not -- he says it in two
- 2 ways. But yes, he does.
- Q. And in your opinion, does his statements about
- 4 Endo's documents indicating competition between
- 5 Opana ER and other drugs support his product market
- 6 conclusions?
- 7 A. No.
- 8 Q. Well, why not?
- 9 A. Because one of the features of monopoly is you
- 10 cannot charge an infinite price. You can only raise
- 11 the price up to a level where the price gets so high
- 12 that people actually start buying other things.
- 13 So the -- a monopolist price is always one in
- 14 which you're competing with somebody, but you're
- 15 competing where one firm is charging a monopoly price
- 16 and maybe the other firms are charging competitive
- 17 prices. That doesn't mean you're in a competitive
- 18 market. It just means you've raised the price as high
- 19 as you can.
- This actually is a terminology in economics
- 21 called the cellophane fallacy, which is that you do
- 22 not evaluate who the competitors in an economic market
- 23 are by observing substitution patterns at the current
- 24 prices if one of those prices -- one or more of those
- 25 prices could be a monopoly price.

- What you have to do is go through this
- 2 analysis to see if changes in characteristics in the
- 3 market caused that price to go down, because if there
- 4 are changes in the characteristics of a market that
- 5 caused the price to go down, then indeed it wasn't
- 6 competitive before that change occurred.
- 7 O. You used the term "cellophane fallacy."
- 8 Is that from the venerable old Supreme Court
- 9 case?
- 10 A. That is from the venerable and not very popular
- 11 anymore Supreme Court case.
- 12 Q. Did you observe any other problems with
- 13 Dr. Addanki's arguments about a firm's perceptions of
- 14 their competitors, of who their competitors are?
- 15 A. Yes. I mean, again, it's the story I said
- 16 before, that -- that he doesn't make the distinction
- 17 between activities that indicate greater competition,
- 18 which is competition on the price dimension, versus
- 19 activities that lead to less competition, which has to
- 20 do with promotional activities that develop brand name
- 21 loyalty or emphasize differentiation.
- 22 Product differentiation -- in business schools
- 23 you learn that a great competitive strategy to
- 24 increase your profits is to figure out ways to
- 25 differentiate your product from others. And a

- 1 promotional strategy that focuses on product
- 2 differentiation, it's not anticompetitive in the legal
- 3 sense, it's not a violation of the antitrust laws, but
- 4 it's an activity that reduces the intensity of
- 5 competition, it doesn't increase it.
- 6 Q. What is the significance of product
- 7 differentiation to your analysis of the relevant
- 8 product market in this case?
- 9 A. Product differentiation provides one of the
- 10 explanations for why we wouldn't expect two different
- 11 APIs in the long-acting opioid space to be close
- 12 economic substitutes.
- Q. Professor Noll, I'd now like to shift gears
- 14 and --
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: If you're shifting gears,
- 16 we're going to take our lunch break.
- 17 MR. MEIER: Yes, Your Honor.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: We'll reconvene at 2:30.
- We're in recess.
- 20 (Whereupon, at 1:24 p.m., a lunch recess was
- 21 taken.)
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25

- 1 AFTERNOON SESSION
- 2 (2:30 p.m.)
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: We're back on the record.
- 4 Next question.
- 5 BY MR. MEIER:
- 6 Q. Professor Noll, right before we took the lunch
- 7 break, we were talking about market definition, and now
- 8 I want to transition from market definition to talk
- 9 about market power.
- 10 First, can you briefly tell us what market
- 11 power is?
- 12 A. Market power is defined as the ability to
- 13 sustain prices above the competitive level and/or to
- 14 exclude competitors from the market.
- 15 Q. And how do economists measure market power?
- 16 A. There's a number of measures. There's --
- 17 there's the indirect method and the direct method. And
- 18 that's -- those are the two categories.
- 19 Q. And did you apply both the indirect and the
- 20 direct methods for measuring market power to the facts
- 21 in this case?
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 Q. And broadly speaking, what opinion did you
- 24 reach?
- 25 A. That -- that both of these measures lead to the

- 1 conclusion that Endo enjoys substantial market power,
- 2 monopoly power, in the market for Opana ER or that for
- 3 oxymorphone ER.
- 4 O. And was that at the time of the settlement?
- 5 A. That was true at the time of the settlement,
- 6 and it remained true even after Impax entered.
- Q. So let's talk about indirect measures of market 8 power first.
- 9 How did you go about measuring market power
- 10 indirectly in this case?
- 11 A. The -- the indirect method relies upon
- 12 theoretical and empirical research in economics that
- 13 finds that more concentrated markets have to have --
- 14 tend to have higher prices or higher price-cost
- 15 margins.
- 16 And the -- this is embodied in the
- 17 Merger Guidelines by setting thresholds for the --
- 18 something called the Hirschman-Herfindahl Index, which
- 19 is the sum of the squares of the market shares of the
- 20 firms. And if the HHI exceeds a certain threshold,
- 21 then presumptively firms are assumed -- in that market
- 22 are assumed to have market power, at least the large
- 23 firms in it.
- Q. In your opinion, is the market for
- 25 oxymorphone ER highly concentrated?

- 1 A. Yes, it is.
- O. And was that the case at the time of the
- 3 settlement?
- 4 A. It's been -- it's been true throughout the
- 5 history of oxymorphone ER, right from the beginning to
- 6 the present.
- 7 O. As part of this indirect method of measuring
- 8 market power, does barriers to entry matter?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Can you explain that?
- 11 A. Yes. That market power is indicated by a high
- 12 concentration number only if barriers to entry are
- 13 present, significant barriers to entry are present.
- 14 And the reason for it is that price is in
- 15 excess of cost, you know, and the ability to earn
- 16 excess profits attracts entry. And so unless there
- 17 are substantial costs to entry that dissuade potential
- 18 competitors from entering the market, then these high
- 19 prices and high price-cost margins will induce entry.
- 20 So barriers to entry is the concept of
- 21 somebody who wants to enter the market faces some sort
- 22 of a substantial fixed cost of entry that would
- 23 dissuade them from entering even if the market was
- 24 highly profitable.
- 25 Q. Can you give us some examples of barriers to

- 1 entry?
- 2 A. Well, the -- one barrier is patents, that if
- 3 somebody holds a valid, enforceable patent on a
- 4 product, then at least you have to figure out a way to
- 5 invent around the patent in order to enter the market.
- 6 And perhaps the patent can be blocking. It can be
- 7 prevent anybody from entering.
- 8 So that's the first.
- 9 The second is substantial economies of scale,
- 10 where you -- a firm, in order to take advantage of the
- 11 high margins, has to capture a very large fraction of
- 12 sales in the market in order to be -- to be profitable,
- 13 and so, you know, that's an unlikely prospect. It has
- 14 to be an unlikely prospect.
- 15 A third reason is regulatory entry barriers
- 16 where you are not allowed to enter the market
- 17 instantaneously because you need to obtain regulatory
- 18 approval and the process can be extensive and
- 19 protracted.
- Q. In your opinion, were there barriers to entry
- 21 to the market for oxymorphone ER --
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 O. -- at the time of the settlement?
- A. Yes, there were. There are still barriers to
- 25 entry.

- 1 Q. And can you just describe some of the barriers
- 2 to entry that you've observed in this case?
- A. There's -- first of all, there's the patent
- 4 barrier to entry, which is the firm's attempt to
- 5 vigorously enforce their patent rights, and sometimes
- 6 they win. And when they win, that keeps people out.
- 7 And the second is the whole Hatch-Waxman
- 8 process is a regulatory barrier to entry because you
- 9 have to wait a certain amount of time, depending on
- 10 the facts, before you can even submit an
- 11 Abbreviated New Drug Application to enter as a
- 12 generic. And then once you've submitted it, as long as
- 13 the brand name firm says that your product would
- 14 infringe against them and files an infringement suit
- 15 against you, that delays your entry for another
- 16 30 months at minimum.
- 17 So that's a -- those are both examples of why
- 18 firms cannot respond instantaneously to the incentive
- 19 to enter a market.
- Q. In your opinion, are the barriers to entry that
- 21 you observed in this case significant?
- 22 A. Of course they're significant.
- I mean, the fact that you can't enter for at
- 24 least six and a half years after the brand name drug
- 25 goes on the market is a huge barrier to entry. It

- 1 means that there's a long period of time, which is
- 2 more -- remember, when I talked about the SSNIP test, I
- 3 talked about nontransitory increase in price, and we
- 4 normally think of that as a year, maybe under the max
- 5 conditions two years, as being the period of a
- 6 successful price increase. And of course, we're
- 7 talking much longer periods in the case of generic
- 8 entry into brand name drug markets.
- 9 O. You talked earlier about product
- 10 differentiation and loyalty to products.
- 11 Can those also be barriers to entry?
- 12 A. Yes. And they are related to this issue of
- 13 regulatory barriers to entry in that if you're
- 14 entering with a different API, even if you believe
- 15 that it's going to be such a close therapeutic and --
- 16 substitute and that you are intending to engage in
- 17 price competition with the brand name drug that's
- 18 already there, then indeed that -- that dimension of
- 19 product differentiation that is the specific API in a
- 20 brand name drug that creates this necessity to get
- 21 another NDA based on another drug is a barrier to
- 22 entry.
- 23 O. When you say --
- 24 A. And the API is related to it of course because
- 25 it's either a different formulation of the same API or

- 1 a new API that would be the basis for an NDA as opposed 2 to a generic ANDA.
- 3 Q. You keep saying "NDA." Can you just tell us 4 what that is?
- 5 A. A New Drug Application is an application to
- 6 get -- to the FDA to introduce a drug that is new, that
- 7 is, either the API or the formulation is different than
- 8 a drug that's currently on the market.
- 9 And the -- the requirements for you to get
- 10 approval of an NDA are much more rigorous than the
- 11 requirements for an ANDA, which ANDA you just have to
- 12 demonstrate it's the same drug. NDA you have to prove
- 13 the safety and efficacy.
- Q. Can an ANDA also be a barrier to entry?
- 15 A. Of course. Because you -- it takes time, and
- 16 in a Paragraph IV case, it takes at least 30 months to
- 17 get approval.
- 18 Q. You're talking about FDA approval?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. What does high market concentration and the
- 21 presence of entry barriers tell you about whether Endo
- 22 enjoyed market power in the oxymorphone ER market?
- 23 A. It says that that's the -- that the indirect
- 24 test is at a certain threshold, which is an HHI of
- 25 roughly 2500, that further increases in concentration

- 1 are likely to cause firms that are in the market, the
- 2 large firms that are in the market, to have greater
- 3 market power.
- 4 And the concentration in the market for
- 5 oxymorphone ER -- if you believe that's the relevant
- 6 market, then the concentration ratios in that market
- 7 have always been substantially in excess of 2500.
- 8 Q. Did you actually calculate HHIs in this case?
- 9 A. I calculated them a number of ways.
- 10 There's a number of possible ways to calculate
- 11 it. You can calculate it based on quantities or
- 12 calculate it based on revenues, or you can calculate it
- 13 based on simply the number of firms in the market. And
- 14 you get different numbers at different times depending
- 15 on which one of those you use.
- Q. And did you use all of those measures?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 O. And what did you find about the concentration?
- 19 A. That it was never less than 3333 and it was
- 20 usually more than that, substantially more than that.
- 21 Q. "3333" meaning 3,333?
- 22 A. Yes.
- O. Let's turn now from discussing indirect
- 24 measures of market power to more direct measures.
- 25 How do economists directly measure market

- 1 power?
- 2 A. The -- the first way is actually examples of
- 3 circumstances where a firm succeeded in excluding a
- 4 competitor from the market.
- 5 And the second are measures of profits to show
- 6 that the profits are supracompetitive.
- 7 Q. Did you try to directly measure market power in
- 8 this case?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. What information did you examine to do that?
- 11 A. Well, the -- they're different depending --
- 12 the exclusion part is examples of circumstances where
- 13 Endo was able to exclude people from the market and
- 14 that -- their enforcement of patent rights.
- 15 Q. Okay. And did you also look at direct measures
- 16 of market power by looking to whether Endo --
- 17 A. Oh, I forgot. I didn't give you a complete
- 18 answer to the last question.
- 19 The other is the 180-day exclusivity window
- 20 from Impax. It can actually -- once it enters, it can
- 21 exclude other generics from the market for -- except
- 22 for authorized generics, for 180 days. That's part of
- 23 the Hatch-Waxman process.
- Q. As part of your work in this case did you also
- 25 look to see whether Endo could profitably set prices

- 1 above a competitive level?
- 2 A. Yes, I did.
- 3 Q. And what did you find with respect to that?
- 4 A. The method that I used, since profitability is
- 5 extremely difficult to measure, is the Lerner Index,
- 6 which is the markup of price over some estimate of
- 7 marginal cost.
- 8 Economic theory says that firms will base
- 9 prices on marginal cost, and the markup of price over
- 10 marginal cost will depend on the elasticity of demand.
- 11 The more concentrated the market, the more market power
- 12 the firm has, the less elastic the demand curve is, so
- 13 all else equal, you expect firms with greater market
- 14 power to have higher markups of price over marginal
- 15 cost.
- 16 And the Lerner Index is simply the price minus
- 17 marginal cost divided by the price, in other words, a
- 18 fraction of price that is operating profit.
- 19 Q. Where did the Lerner Index come from?
- 20 A. It comes from an article by Abba Lerner that
- 21 is very old, that was published decades ago, which was
- 22 the, you know -- the title of it is An Index of
- 23 Monopoly Power.
- 24 And it's been used extensively in economics
- 25 right up to the present. There are articles published

- 1 in peer-reviewed journals that measure market power on
- 2 the basis of the Lerner Index.
- 3 Q. Is the Lerner Index something that you would
- 4 teach when you would teach antitrust economics
- 5 courses?
- 6 A. Yes. And it's in all the textbooks. You know,
- 7 this is not only what I would teach but everybody would
- 8 teach.
- 9 Q. So maybe you could try to explain a little bit
- 10 more in a little more detail, what can the Lerner Index
- 11 tell you about market power?
- 12 A. It tells you essentially how inelastic or how
- 13 price elastic the demand curve is if price equaled
- 14 marginal cost. In a competitive industry, price is
- 15 driven down to marginal cost. All right.
- Now, that doesn't work in a
- 17 product-differentiated market. Usually there are fixed
- 18 entry costs that firms must recover to be viable in a
- 19 product-differentiated market.
- 20 So people don't enter the market unless they
- 21 expect that there's going to be sufficient market power
- 22 available to them that they can recover their fixed
- 23 costs.
- 24 So it's normal that the Lerner Index is not
- 25 zero, it's not -- in a perfectly competitive

- 1 environment, the Lerner Index would be zero, price
- 2 would equal marginal cost, so price minus marginal cost
- 3 divided by price would be zero. Usually, as I cite in
- 4 the report, when you study competitive products, you
- 5 get Lerner Indexes between 20 and 50, .2 and .5.
- 6 Q. Does -- sorry.
- 7 So does a high Lerner Index necessarily mean
- 8 that a firm has market power?
- 9 A. No, it doesn't necessarily mean that.
- 10 What it does mean, however, is that a firm has
- 11 enough market power to sustain price above marginal
- 12 cost. Whether they have monopoly power depends on
- 13 other things, but it's always the case, if we -- if we
- 14 take an industry where fixed costs are extremely high,
- 15 no one enters that industry unless they expect that
- 16 it's not going to be very competitive.
- 17 And there's nothing particularly wrong with
- 18 observing a high Lerner Index in something like a
- 19 software market where all the costs just about are
- 20 fixed costs. That is to say, you gather around a bunch
- 21 of people, you write several billion lines worth of
- 22 code and you produce a program, and then you sell the
- 23 program. There's almost no marginal cost and very high
- 24 Lerner Index. No one would enter that market if they
- 25 thought competition was so intense, it would drive

- 1 price down to marginal cost.
- 2 So the normal market outcome in an industry
- 3 with high fixed costs and low marginal costs is for
- 4 firms to have a lot of market power to be able to
- 5 sustain a price that is substantially and above
- 6 marginal cost. But whether there's monopoly profit or
- 7 not you don't know, but you do know the firms do
- 8 possess a lot of market power, that is to say, they do
- 9 have a lot of ability to control price, because they
- 10 wouldn't have entered unless they did.
- 11 Q. Is that a characteristic of pharmaceutical
- 12 markets like the software market example you gave?
- 13 A. Exactly. Because the research and development
- 14 costs and the NDA costs are high, and so firms
- 15 normally don't enter unless they expect a period where
- 16 they will enjoy substantial market power.
- 17 And what that means is, it must be -- they
- 18 must be entering in a business where the existing
- 19 products are not close competitive substitutes, they're
- 20 not going to drive the price down to marginal cost, and
- 21 where they don't expect that other people are going to
- 22 come in very soon, because they expect -- they -- in
- 23 order to enter in the first place, they have to
- 24 anticipate there's going to be a number of years in
- 25 which they can charge a price substantially in excess

- 1 of marginal cost.
- Q. Did you calculate a Lerner Index for Endo for
- 3 Opana ER in this case?
- 4 A. Well, I both calculated it and I observed
- 5 calculations of it by people inside Endo.
- 6 Q. And what did those calculations show?
- 7 A. Depending on what you assume about what
- 8 marginal costs are, because it's not absolutely clear,
- 9 you get some number somewhere between .7 and .9 in
- 10 every year since the product has been on the market.
- 11 O. Is that a high Lerner Index?
- 12 A. Yes. As I said before, the articles in the
- 13 peer-reviewed economics journals normally find
- 14 Lerner Indexes that are half or less of that.
- 15 Q. You had indicated, in addition to looking at
- 16 these price issues that you measured Lerner Index, that
- 17 the fact that a company could exclude competition also
- 18 tells you something about the presence of market power;
- 19 correct?
- 20 A. Yes.
- Q. And what does that tell you?
- 22 A. Well, it's the same story. That is, the
- 23 mechanism that enables people to sustain high
- 24 Lerner Indexes for a substantial period of time is the
- 25 presence of the barriers to entry.

- If the barriers to entry weren't there, nobody
- 2 would ever enter the drug industry because the fixed
- 3 costs of entry are too high. You would never pay
- 4 hundreds of millions of dollars to do research and
- 5 development and to get an NDA unless you expected that
- 6 you would have several years of essentially monopoly,
- 7 of a circumstance where you could exercise substantial
- 8 market power.
- 9 Q. So to summarize, what do you conclude about
- 10 Endo's market power in the relevant market based on
- 11 both the indirect and direct measures of market power?
- 12 A. That from the period right after Opana ER was
- 13 introduced until the end of the data that I have,
- 14 which is sometime within the last year -- I forget the
- 15 exact date -- there's always been -- it's always been
- 16 the case Endo has enjoyed substantial market power,
- 17 although it's less now than it was at its peak.
- 18 Q. Professor Noll, did you review Dr. Addanki's
- 19 arguments relating to market power?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. What opinions have you reached about
- 22 Dr. Addanki's arguments about market power?
- 23 A. That it was confused.
- Q. Can you elaborate a little more?
- 25 A. Yes. I mean, the problem is he -- he sort of

- 1 mushed together the issue of does a firm have market
- 2 power with the issue of whether the market power is
- 3 achieved by anticompetitive conduct.
- 4 And he seems to believe that only market power
- 5 that's achieved by anticompetitive conduct is really
- 6 market power or monopoly power, and that's just not
- 7 true, that you can have something called a natural
- 8 monopoly, where a firm has such great patent rights or
- 9 there's such strong economies of scale that the market
- 10 could never have anything more than one firm in it.
- 11 And that is a case in which the firm that is in
- 12 the market has what we call superior efficiency; that
- 13 is to say, it's so efficient because of economies of
- 14 scale that no one could ever succeed in competing
- 15 against it. That's monopoly power, but it's not
- 16 anticompetitive, because it wasn't achieved by
- 17 anticompetitive means.
- 18 And Dr. Addanki's expert report doesn't
- 19 actually make the distinction. He just says that
- 20 unless basically -- he defines market power in a way
- 21 that it somehow has to be achieved by anticompetitive
- 22 conduct. And then he actually cites a couple of other
- 23 articles in the literature that make the same mistake,
- 24 and so it's just not true that that's the right
- 25 definition of "market power" in economics.

- 1 Q. You've already touched on this, but in general,
- 2 what are the sources of market power that a firm may
- 3 enjoy?
- 4 A. The first category consists of superior
- 5 efficiency and foresight, which is another one of these
- 6 Supreme Court terms, that what it really means is that
- 7 one firm can produce at lower cost or produce a
- 8 superior product that nobody else can successfully
- 9 duplicate.
- 10 And that can be a source of market power
- 11 because it's related to the barriers to entry point;
- 12 that is, no one can enter against you successfully
- 13 because you're so good at what you do. That may be
- 14 backed up by a patent right or it may not, so a patent
- 15 right may be a source of superior efficiency and
- 16 foresight.
- 17 The other way to obtain market power is
- 18 anticompetitive conduct. The easiest example and the
- 19 least controversial example is -- would be merger to
- 20 monopoly or collusion among firms in an industry that
- 21 allowed them collectively to raise price.
- 22 Q. In your view, is there anything wrong with a
- 23 firm achieving monopoly or market power as a result of
- 24 a patent?
- 25 A. No.

- 1 Q. In your opinion, is there anything wrong with a
- 2 company achieving market or monopoly power through
- 3 superior foresight, skill and industry?
- 4 A. No.
- 5 Q. So what is your concern with Endo's market
- 6 power in this case?
- 7 A. It's -- it's either achieving it or sustaining
- 8 it through anticompetitive conduct. It has no
- 9 efficiency component to it. It's engaging in conduct
- 10 that reduces the intensity of competition that has no
- 11 offsetting competitive benefit.
- 12 Q. And you've used the term "anticompetitive
- 13 conduct" a number of times.
- 14 Can you just give me an industrial organization
- 15 economist's understanding of what anticompetitive
- 16 conduct is?
- 17 A. It is conduct that increases the market power
- 18 of a firm in a market that has no efficiency benefit of
- 19 the form of it was achieved because lower prices and
- 20 they drove everybody else out of the market, it was
- 21 achieved because they had intellectual property rights,
- 22 it was achieved because they had a better quality of
- 23 product.
- In other words, it's -- there's -- there's none
- 25 of this other component of there was something nice

- 1 that they did that is the reason for their market
- 2 power.
- 3 Q. In your opinion, did Impax and Endo engage in
- 4 anticompetitive conduct when they settled their patent
- 5 litigation?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Can you elaborate on that a little bit?
- 8 A. The reason that it's anticompetitive is that
- 9 it extended the period of Endo's monopoly in the
- 10 market. It gave them insurance or protection against
- 11 the possibility of generic entry for two and a half
- 12 years.
- Q. So, Professor Noll, let's move away from
- 14 talking about market definition and market power to
- 15 talk about your economic analysis of reverse payment
- 16 agreements.
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. First, what is a reverse payment agreement?
- 19 A. A reverse payment agreement of a patent, a
- 20 patent litigation, is an agreement in which on the --
- 21 the parties specify a date at which a competitor will
- 22 be allowed to enter the market, and the incumbent firm
- 23 whose patent has been allegedly infringed pays the
- 24 infringer as part of the agreement; that is to say, the
- 25 money goes in the wrong direction.

- 1 Normally we would expect that if somebody were
- 2 going to enter a market that was protected by a patent,
- 3 that they would pay royalties to the entity that owned
- 4 the patent, that held the patent, in order to obtain
- 5 the right to enter before the patent expires.
- A reverse payment is one in which entry occurs
- 7 before the expiration of the patent, but instead of the
- 8 infringer paying a royalty to the patent holder, the
- 9 patent holder pays the infringer.
- 10 Q. Where does the term "reverse payment" come
- 11 from? Do you know?
- 12 A. It comes from observations of these results in
- 13 the drug industry that have been written about first of
- 14 all by economists and lawyers in antitrust economics
- 15 and law and economics.
- 16 Q. I think you've touched on this already, but
- 17 maybe go into it in just a little more detail.
- 18 What are the general features of a reverse
- 19 payment agreement?
- 20 A. I think -- just a reverse payment agreement,
- 21 I've already answered it. It's just that the payment
- 22 goes in the wrong direction, and there's an entry date
- 23 agreed upon that is before the expiration of the
- 24 patent.
- 25 Q. Okay.

- 1 A. It has no other features besides that, just to
- 2 characterize it.
- Q. In your report, have you included a chart that
- 4 illustrates the parties', that is to say, the brand and
- 5 the generic companies' incentives to enter into a
- 6 reverse payment agreement?
- 7 A. Yes, I have prepared a chart. But that's a
- 8 chart about when reverse payments can be
- 9 anticompetitive.
- 10 Q. Okay. Ms. Durand, could you call up Appendix C
- 11 from Professor Noll's report.
- 12 Professor Noll, is that the chart that
- 13 illustrates --
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. -- parties' incentives?
- 16 A. It is.
- 17 Q. Can you give a brief explanation of what this
- 18 chart is intended to show?
- 19 A. What this chart shows is why both a generic
- 20 firm and a brand name firm have an incentive to engage
- 21 in an anticompetitive reverse payment agreement as
- 22 opposed to just any reverse payment agreement.
- 23 And it -- the three circles essentially
- 24 represent all of the potential welfare to be generated
- 25 from the market and on -- on the supply side, the drug

- 1 firm side, and what happens to that under three
- 2 circumstances.
- 3 Q. So taking the pie chart to the far left, the
- 4 fully red chart, what does that show?
- 5 A. That shows that prior to a generic entering
- 6 the market, the brand name firm has this big excess of
- 7 price over marginal cost, which means it has a big
- 8 positive operating profit; that is to say, a
- 9 substantial fraction, like 80 or 90 percent, of the
- 10 revenues from selling the drug are operating profit,
- 11 which is the result from the Lerner Index analysis.
- 12 So prior to any generic entry, there's this
- 13 big monopoly profit that is arising -- operating profit
- 14 that is arising from the monopoly power from having
- 15 only one firm in the market.
- 16 Q. So looking then at the pie in the middle, what
- 17 does that show?
- 18 A. This is what the picture looks like after
- 19 generic entry.
- 20 The key -- the key point here is that even if
- 21 there's only two firms in an industry, the price
- 22 competition, as weak as it is between only two firms,
- 23 still produces a total profit, total operating profit
- 24 for the industry, that's less than monopoly profit.
- 25 And that is divided between the part that's still

- 1 red-orange, which is kept by the brand name firm, the
- 2 part that's yellow, which is what goes to the generic,
- 3 and then the green part is captured by consumers in the
- 4 form of lower prices.
- 5 And so what happens when generic firms enter,
- 6 total profits go down and consumer welfare from the
- 7 drug go up.
- 8 Q. And then there's the last pie chart on the far 9 right.
- 10 What does that pie chart show?
- 11 A. An anticompetitive reverse payment settlement
- 12 of a patent infringement case is one which restores
- 13 the first picture, but the reverse payment is a
- 14 mechanism for dividing that profit between the brand
- 15 name firm and the generic firm, so what happens is the
- 16 generic firm agrees to a -- an entry date that is
- 17 sometime in the future and in return for that gets paid
- 18 a fraction of the monopoly profit that accrues between
- 19 the date of the settlement and the date the generic
- 20 firm entries -- enters.
- 21 And so you'll notice that during that period
- 22 before generic entry, before we can get to the middle
- 23 circle, we have to experience some period of the third
- 24 circle, when the generic firm is simply being paid to
- 25 stay off the market and they're being paid a fraction

- 1 of the monopoly profit.
- 2 Q. So what happened to the consumer savings in
- 3 the --
- 4 A. It goes into the -- the profits, the operating
- 5 profits. Most of it goes to the operating profit of
- 6 the brand name firm, but a big hunk of it goes to the
- 7 operating profit of the generic firm.
- 8 Q. Ms. Durand, you can take that down now.
- 9 Thank you.
- In your opinion, is a reverse payment agreement
- 11 akin to a branded pharmaceutical company buying an
- 12 insurance policy?
- 13 A. I'm sorry. I didn't hear you. Can you speak
- 14 up?
- 15 Q. In your opinion, is a reverse payment agreement
- 16 akin to a branded pharmaceutical company buying an
- 17 insurance policy?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. How?
- 20 A. It's -- what they're doing is they -- they
- 21 face uncertain prospects that a generic firm may enter
- 22 as soon as it gets approval from the FDA for its ANDA,
- 23 which usually comes roughly at the end of the
- 24 30-day (sic) stay in the Hatch-Waxman Act. And then
- 25 there's -- then it may win the patent infringement suit

- 1 and enter then.
- There's a whole bunch of times it might enter.
- 3 And what happens is that the generic firm agrees that
- 4 it will not enter on any of those dates prior to the
- 5 date in the settlement in return for getting paid.
- 6 And that's essentially an insurance policy.
- 7 The payment to the generic is an insurance payment by
- 8 the brand name against the risk of competition
- 9 occurring prior to the date that's agreed in the
- 10 settlement.
- 11 Q. In giving that answer a moment ago -- I just
- 12 checked this on the realtime -- you said "the 30-day
- 13 stay."
- 14 Did you mean 30- --
- 15 A. 30-month. I'm sorry. I'm sorry. Thank you.
- 16 I mean 30-month.
- 17 Q. Okay. Has any economic research been
- 18 conducted on the settlement of patent infringement
- 19 litigation?
- 20 A. Oh, yes. There's a lot of economics research
- 21 on it.
- 22 Q. In forming your opinions in this case, did you
- 23 conduct a review of the economic literature on reverse
- 24 payment cases?
- 25 A. Yes. That's in my expert report.

- 1 Q. What are some of the main conclusions from the
- 2 economic literature concerning the brand company's
- 3 incentives to enter into reverse payment agreements?
- 4 A. The conclusions are basically the same as the
- 5 ones I just gave you, that -- that because of the --
- 6 the -- the structure of the Hatch-Waxman Act, which
- 7 creates this 180-day exclusivity period for the
- 8 generic first to file, that that firm has the ability
- 9 to block all generic entry, and so it has a really
- 10 valuable asset that it can sell to the brand name
- 11 firm, which is the ability to block further generic
- 12 entry, and that the -- that that incentive structure
- 13 that's created by Hatch-Waxman is the principal reason
- 14 we observe reverse payment settlements of patent
- 15 infringement cases in the drug industry.
- 16 Q. When you were helping the FDA with the
- 17 precursor to the Hatch-Waxman Act, is that something
- 18 you had anticipated?
- 19 A. No. I -- it completely -- I completely missed
- 20 it. I plead guilty. One of the worst pieces of policy
- 21 advice I ever gave.
- Q. What else does the economics literature teach
- 23 about the incentives of parties to enter into reverse
- 24 payment agreements?
- 25 A. Well, the -- the economics literature itself

- 1 contains further -- further development of the concept
- 2 of how do you detect when a reverse payment settlement
- 3 falls into the anticompetitive category. And that's
- 4 the -- that is the literature that forms the basis for
- 5 the theoretical model that I put in my expert report,
- 6 which actually does develop some more implications from
- 7 that model than you can find in the literature, but
- 8 it's still the same basic model that's in the
- 9 literature.
- 10 Q. I'm going to ask you a little bit more about
- 11 your mathematical model in a moment, but before I do,
- 12 I want to finish talking about the economic
- 13 literature.
- 14 A. Sure.
- 15 Q. Are there any other conclusions from the
- 16 economic literature that you're aware of on the
- 17 brand's incentives to settle infringement litigation?
- 18 A. Well, the observations that appear in the
- 19 published literature are that brand name firms have a
- 20 strong incentive to defend patents even if they're
- 21 weak. And the reason they do is, first of all, the
- 22 act of defending them right off the bat gets you the
- 23 30-month delay of generic entry, so it's like getting
- 24 an extra 30 months of value out of a patent.
- 25 Even if you know that the patent is not -- is

- 1 not enforceable, it's invalid or it's not infringed,
- 2 even if you know that, you still have an incentive to
- 3 file an infringement suit.
- 4 And then secondly, once you -- that 30-day
- 5 period has expired, it's -- it's still in your
- 6 interest to get the brand -- the generic firm not to
- 7 enter by paying it.
- 8 And so those -- those results are in the
- 9 economic literature on reverse payment settlements.
- 10 Q. A moment ago you just said "30-day" again. You
- 11 meant 30-month?
- 12 A. Oh, I'm sorry. 30-month. I thought I said
- 13 30-month. I thought really hard about that.
- 14 O. What does the economics literature teach about
- 15 the generic's incentives to enter into a reverse
- 16 payment settlement?
- 17 A. The generic firm always has substantially less
- 18 profit than the brand name firm if it enters, and it
- 19 has less profit for two reasons.
- The first reason is it has less than a hundred
- 21 percent of the market as long as the brand name firm
- 22 stays in. And indeed, after 180 days, it may have to
- 23 share even the generic part of the market with other
- 24 generic firms, so its sales volume is going to be
- 25 substantially less than a brand name firm.

- Secondly, the way the generic firm obtains
- 2 sales is through price competition. It's through
- 3 charging substantially lower prices. And indeed, the
- 4 research on generic entry finds that usually in the
- 5 range of a few months after generic entry occurs you
- 6 get price reductions of 30 to 50 percent, and then
- 7 after multiple generics enter after 180 days, you get
- 8 reductions in price up to 85-90 percent.
- 9 So what that means is that not only does the
- 10 generic firm, even the first-to-file firm have a
- 11 relatively small market share after the 180-day period,
- 12 they also have a much lower price.
- 13 Now, what that does is say it doesn't take
- 14 very much to buy off the generic first-to-file firm
- 15 because the potential profits in -- for a generic firm
- 16 to enter a market are far less than the monopoly
- 17 profits of the brand name firm if it retains the
- 18 monopoly.
- 19 So that means the -- the -- the price -- the
- 20 minimum price that a generic firm would be willing to
- 21 accept to delay its entry is much lower than the
- 22 maximum price that the brand name firm will be willing
- 23 to pay to preserve its entry, and that -- because
- 24 that's normally true, it's not always true, because
- 25 it's normally true, there usually is a potential at

- 1 least -- if anticompetitive reverse payment
- 2 settlements are allowed, then indeed there's almost
- 3 always a potential for a deal between the brand name
- 4 firm and the generic firm where the brand name firm
- 5 pays the generic firm more than it expected to earn by
- 6 being in the market and in return stays off the market
- 7 until near the end of the patent for the brand name
- 8 firm.
- 9 Q. In your expert report on pages 101 to 143, you
- 10 present a mathematical model of reverse payment
- 11 settlements; correct?
- 12 A. That's correct.
- 13 Q. And why do economists construct mathematical
- 14 models?
- 15 A. The reason you construct a mathematical model
- 16 is because the world is complex, and it's -- it's --
- 17 there's lots and lots of moving parts, lots of
- 18 variables and lots of equations. You can -- you can
- 19 get insights from the mathematical model that you
- 20 can't get from just trying to think through it on your
- 21 own, and that's the purpose of mathematical models, is
- 22 to generate insights you wouldn't otherwise have.
- 23 And a lot of the results are counterintuitive.
- 24 They're things that normal people, even normal
- 25 economists, if they're not doing the math, they're not

- 1 building a model, would not think of.
- O. Is mathematical modeling something you taught
- 3 as a professor at Stanford?
- 4 A. Oh, yes. I mean, you can't teach economics
- 5 without using mathematics. That's been true ever since
- 6 I was a graduate student.
- 7 Q. That's back to the '60s?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Remember, my undergraduate degree is in
- 10 mathematics. And I spent part of my time as a graduate
- 11 student teaching the other graduate students
- 12 mathematics that hadn't had it in a sufficient quantity
- 13 to do economics.
- 14 Q. So why did you construct a mathematical model
- 15 in this case?
- 16 A. To see if it -- what I could learn about the
- 17 nature of the market and in particular the bargaining
- 18 relationship between the brand name and the generic
- 19 firm, you know, what insights could I get that I
- 20 wouldn't otherwise get that would be counterintuitive.
- 21 Q. Did you just make up this mathematical model
- 22 for your work in this case?
- 23 A. No. As I said before, it's basically the
- 24 model that economists have used to -- it starts with a
- 25 paper by Joe Farrell and Carl Shapiro, who used to be

- 1 the chief economists at the FTC and the Department of
- 2 Justice, called Probabilistic Patents, which is, the
- 3 way you think about patents is that whether they're
- 4 really a property right or not is probabilistic. They
- 5 may be good and they may be bad, and you don't know
- 6 that until you litigate them.
- 7 And then I -- then the people who have studied
- 8 reverse payment take that basic idea and apply it to
- 9 the context of the drug industry. And I took that
- 10 model and then just did more things with it in the
- 11 report.
- 12 O. So your model is derived from published
- 13 peer-reviewed economic articles?
- 14 A. Yes. The basic structure of the model is
- 15 exactly the same as appears in several other articles.
- 16 Q. Does your mathematical model provide any useful
- 17 insights on the likely competitive effects of the
- 18 reverse payment agreements?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. And does it provide any useful insights on the
- 21 likely competitive effects of the reverse payment
- 22 agreement in this case?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Let's talk a little bit about some of those
- 25 insights.

- 1 What insight does your mathematical model
- 2 reveal about the incentives of brand firms to settle?
- A. Well, that part of the model is the same
- 4 results as I just described. It says that there is
- 5 this big incentive, but it has one additional result,
- 6 which is that given that any reverse payment settlement
- 7 is feasible, that is to say, there is at least one
- 8 circumstance in which the brand name firm and the
- 9 generic firm could agree to an anticompetitive reverse
- 10 payment settlement, if any such agreement is feasible,
- 11 then the incentives of both parties are to extend the
- 12 duration of the agreement, to delay the entry date as
- 13 far as possible, that is to say that the
- 14 profit-maximizing bargain for the brand name and the
- 15 generic firm is to delay entry as long as possible
- 16 and -- now, the thing that gets in the way, of course,
- 17 is the 180-day exclusivity period because that's really
- 18 valuable to the brand name firm, so -- and then in
- 19 addition to that, if a brand name firm sold its
- 20 exclusivity period entirely, so it never entered before
- 21 the expiration of the patent, that would be a red flag
- 22 for antitrust enforcement.
- So, you know, you would never observe a
- 24 reverse payment settlement that actually allowed entry
- 25 the date of patent expiry, so you -- but you observe

- 1 them that are close to that, and that's the result in
- 2 this case.
- 3 Q. A moment ago, in giving that answer, you said
- 4 the 180-day period is very valuable to the brand
- 5 company.
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Did you mean to the generic company?
- 8 A. The generic. The 180-day exclusivity period
- 9 for the generic company, yes.
- 10 Q. Thank you.
- Does a brand's willingness to litigate the
- 12 patent reveal anything about the strength of its patent
- 13 case under the mathematical model?
- 14 A. No. And that's -- that's the point I made
- 15 earlier before. But I'll make a stronger statement
- 16 now because the model says something stronger than
- 17 that.
- 18 The earlier statement I made was that a brand
- 19 name firm is willing to defend even a really weak
- 20 patent because of these two opportunities, the 30-month
- 21 delay and then the possibility of a reverse payment
- 22 settlement that blocks entry for the first filer.
- 23 But then there's an additional result, which is
- 24 the actual incentive to engage in reverse payment
- 25 settlements does not depend on the probability that

- 1 the brand name firm is going to win the patent
- 2 infringement suit. As long as that probability is
- 3 substantially less than one, in other words, as long as
- 4 there's any chance at all they could lose it, they have
- 5 an incentive to engage in a reverse payment settlement
- 6 of the patent dispute. And it doesn't depend on how
- 7 big that probability is.
- Q. What does your mathematical model reveal about
- 9 the incentives of the generic firm to settle if it
- 10 expects to win the patent litigation?
- 11 A. If they expect to win the patent infringement
- 12 case, there's no reason for them to allow entry before
- 13 the expiration of the patent. They can always get a
- 14 date at the expiration date.
- 15 The only incentive they have is that they can
- 16 save some litigation costs if they let the generic in
- 17 earlier, but those litigation costs are tiny compared
- 18 to the profitability of most brand name drugs, so that
- 19 would not be a sufficient incentive to settle an
- 20 antitrust case if you were certain or virtually certain
- 21 to win the antitrust case. You would simply wait it
- 22 out and let entry occur when the patent system allowed
- 23 it.
- Q. If a generic firm would expect to win the
- 25 patent infringement case, would it settle without a

- 1 large reverse payment?
- 2 A. No. It would never -- the generic -- the
- 3 generic firm, if it's certain to lose the antitrust
- 4 suit, again wouldn't pay the cost of litigating it. It
- 5 would probably fold. But if it got a settlement, it
- 6 would have to be something where the entry date was
- 7 really close to the patent expiration date, because it
- 8 has no bargaining power over the brand name firm in
- 9 that case.
- 10 Q. Okay. So my question was actually whether, if
- 11 the generic firm expects to win --
- 12 A. Oh, I'm sorry.
- 13 Q. -- the patent --
- 14 A. I misheard you.
- 15 (Counsel and witness speaking at the same time
- 16 and cautioned by court reporter.)
- 17 BY MR. MEIER:
- 18 O. Let me start the question over.
- 19 A. Yeah.
- 20 Q. What does your mathematical model reveal about
- 21 the incentives of a generic firm to settle if it
- 22 expects to win the patent litigation?
- 23 A. If it expects to win the patent litigation,
- 24 then it's going to want to enter at or soon after the
- 25 date of the -- at or very soon after the date that its

- 1 ANDA is approved by the FDA. It's not going to enter
- 2 later than that unless it's paid a great deal of
- 3 money, because it has to sacrifice the certainty of
- 4 earning generic profits after entry.
- Now, that is a beautiful example,
- 6 incidentally, of a circumstance where a reverse
- 7 payment can be extremely harmful to consumers, because
- 8 the brand name firm still has the incentive to pay a
- 9 lot of money to the generic firm to delay entry, but
- 10 with certainty or near certainty, without that
- 11 settlement, entry would occur much sooner and consumers
- 12 would derive that big green benefit that was in my
- 13 picture.
- 14 Q. So now I'm going to reverse it and ask, what
- 15 does your mathematical model reveal about the
- 16 incentives of a generic firm to settle if it expects to
- 17 lose the patent litigation?
- 18 A. If it expects to lose the patent litigation,
- 19 then that's the point I've already -- that's the
- 20 question I answered that you didn't ask. It has no
- 21 bargaining strength, and it knows it has no bargaining
- 22 strength, so it -- if it gets anything other than the
- 23 date of patent expiry out of the settlement, that's a
- 24 benefit. And it doesn't need to be paid to stay off
- 25 the market until at or near the date of expiration of

- 1 the patent.
- O. What does your mathematical model reveal about
- 3 the relationship between the payments and the patent?
- 4 A. The relationship is that the weaker the patent,
- 5 the bigger the payment will be. But it doesn't
- 6 affect -- in the absence of antitrust, it doesn't
- 7 expect (sic) the profit-maximizing solution to the
- 8 bargaining game, which is always delay entry as long as
- 9 you can get away with, because you can -- the brand
- 10 name firm always has more profits than the generic
- 11 firm, so there's always an incentive, regardless of
- 12 that probability of the patent's validity, to settle as
- 13 late -- an entry date as late as possible.
- 14 Q. Does your mathematical model depend on knowing
- 15 the merits of the underlying patent litigation?
- 16 A. No. That's the -- that's the -- the great
- 17 insight from the economic theory of reverse payment
- 18 settlements is that the -- the -- you don't need to
- 19 know anything about the viability of the patent to
- 20 know that a reverse payment settlement is
- 21 anticompetitive. Instead, you have to know other
- 22 things that we haven't talked about yet.
- 23 O. Well, why is that true?
- 24 A. Because what the probability does is tell you
- 25 how they're going to share the profits. And it

- 1 doesn't tell you anything about whether they have an
- 2 incentive to settle.
- 3 And the main incentive to settle here is not
- 4 avoided litigation costs, which in most civil disputes
- 5 the main reason you settle is because you can avoid
- 6 litigation costs that are significant. In this case,
- 7 in the case of patent infringement cases, that
- 8 incentive is really small in most circumstances
- 9 compared to the profitability of brand name drugs that
- 10 have a monopoly position, so that the dominant factor
- 11 in driving settlements in patent infringement cases in
- 12 the drug industry is just completely different than it
- 13 is in other patent infringement areas or in other kinds
- 14 of civil litigation.
- 15 In most kinds of civil litigation, settlement
- 16 is a good thing because it saves litigation costs. In
- 17 this case, the saved litigation costs are tiny
- 18 compared to the profitability of the drug companies and
- 19 the amount of consumer welfare at stake in the
- 20 settlement.
- 21 Q. Are there any published papers in the economics
- 22 literature that argue that reverse payment agreements
- 23 can be procompetitive?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. And what is your opinion of these arguments?

- 1 A. Well, there's a -- again, the -- there's a --
- 2 the papers themselves are correct in what they state,
- 3 but they're not statements about whether a reverse
- 4 payment settlement will be or is procompetitive.
- 5 They're statements about -- there's an existence
- 6 there -- they're -- they're a statement that is --
- 7 there are circumstances in which the only way you can
- 8 get a procompetitive reverse payment settlement -- a
- 9 procompetitive settlement -- excuse me -- that is a
- 10 settlement that avoids litigation costs and occurs on
- 11 the date that entry would otherwise be expected to
- 12 occur anyway, all right, that there are circumstances
- 13 where you could only get that with a reverse payment.
- 14 What they do not say is that will actually be
- 15 the outcome. All right. They just say it's -- that
- 16 such a settlement in principle could happen or it
- 17 could -- you know, that it could be the case you can't
- 18 achieve a settlement at -- at approximately the
- 19 expected date of generic entry without a reverse
- 20 payment.
- 21 Q. As part of your work in this case, have you
- 22 read the Supreme Court's Actavis decision?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 Q. Why?
- 25 A. First of all, as I said earlier, in teaching

- 1 antitrust and regulation, I need to teach cases. And
- 2 the whole history of Hatch-Waxman litigation is really
- 3 interesting. It's one of the more important areas of
- 4 antitrust in the last 30 or 40 years. It's right up
- 5 there in the hall of fame of antitrust issues, so it
- 6 would be impossible to teach an antitrust course of --
- 7 a good, high-quality antitrust course and ignore it.
- 8 So that's the first reason.
- 9 The second reason is that we economists, just
- 10 like you lawyers, like reading Supreme Court
- 11 decisions, but in our case, the reason we read them is
- 12 to see if they got the economics right or to interpret
- 13 what the economics implications of the decisions are.
- 14 And indeed, a lot of people have written
- 15 articles -- a very large number of people have written
- 16 articles in the last couple of years about what is the
- 17 proper economic interpretation of the Actavis
- 18 decision.
- 19 Q. Does the economic analysis you did in this
- 20 case address the economic issues the Supreme Court
- 21 identified as relevant to determining the circumstances
- 22 under which a reverse payment agreement can harm
- 23 competition?
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: His opinion on what the
- 25 Supreme Court has to say legally in Actavis is not

- 1 relevant in this case. Rephrase your question.
- 2 MR. MEIER: Your Honor, if I may --
- 3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Not relevant, not acceptable
- 4 and won't be heard.
- 5 MR. MEIER: I did not ask --
- 6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Then rephrase.
- 7 MR. MEIER: My question was about the economic
- 8 issues the Supreme Court identified. I'll try the
- 9 question again.
- 10 BY MR. MEIER:
- 11 Q. Does your economic analysis address the
- 12 economic issues the Supreme Court identified as
- 13 relevant to determining the circumstances under which a
- 14 reverse payment agreement can harm competition?
- 15 A. Yes. It does -- it addresses exactly the same
- 16 issues. My -- the conditions I conclude are the
- 17 conditions to identify an anticompetitive reverse
- 18 payment settlement. The economic conditions are
- 19 exactly the same issues.
- 20 Q. So let's now turn to your application of these
- 21 economic analyses to the facts of the Impax-Endo
- 22 agreement.
- 23 In your opinion, what are the key issues to
- 24 consider in applying economic analysis to the facts in
- 25 this case?

- 1 A. The key issues are: one, were there plausible
- 2 possible entry dates before the date that's in the
- 3 settlement agreement; number two, was there a reverse
- 4 payment; number three, was that reverse payment large
- 5 and unjustified, where "large" means bigger than the
- 6 saved costs of litigation and "unjustified" means it
- 7 was not a transaction involving the exchange of some
- 8 other services or assets or products that were obtained
- 9 by the brand name firm from payments to the generic
- 10 firm.
- 11 Q. All right. We're going to break that down a
- 12 little more by looking at the market for Opana ER
- 13 before the settlement agreement.
- 14 What did the market for Opana ER look like
- 15 before the settlement agreement with Impax?
- 16 A. At that time there was nobody in it except
- 17 Endo, that neither Impax nor Actavis had entered, so
- 18 they had complete monopoly.
- 19 Q. Was Endo, in your opinion, concerned about the
- 20 possibility of Impax' generic entry?
- 21 A. Yes. The discovery information, the discovery
- 22 documents show that they not only expressed concern,
- 23 but they actually did financial modeling of what the
- 24 effect on them would be from various entry dates of
- 25 the generics of Impax in particular, starting with an

- 1 entry date soon after the FDA approved the NDA through
- 2 entry dates that would be a little bit more than a
- 3 year later when the court of appeals decision would
- 4 have been decided. You know, the intermediate there is
- 5 the district court patent infringement decision and
- 6 then there's the court of appeals.
- 7 So they looked at scenarios where Impax might
- 8 enter in June of 2010 all the way to Impax might enter
- 9 at the end of the summer of 2011.
- 10 Q. In giving that answer a moment ago, you said
- 11 "starting with an entry date soon after the" --
- 12 A. I'm sorry. I'm not hearing you. I'm sorry.
- 13 Q. In giving that answer a moment ago, you said
- 14 that "starting with an entry date soon after the FDA
- 15 approved the NDA." Did you mean --
- 16 A. ANDA.
- 17 Q. -- ANDA?
- 18 A. I thought I said ANDA. I may have slurred it
- 19 together. I'm sorry. I apologize.
- 20 Q. That's all right. I just wanted to make sure
- 21 the record is clear.
- 22 A. Okay.
- 23 O. Based on your review of the discovery materials
- 24 in this case, what were Endo's plans for dealing with
- 25 its concern about Impax' generic entry?

- 1 A. The -- the -- the discovery documents show two
- 2 different strategies. All right. The first
- 3 strategy --
- 4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Are you asking him for an
- 5 opinion, because he's not a fact witness? Let's make
- 6 that very clear. He's talking about this like he's a
- 7 fact witness, like he was there, so let's be real clear
- 8 for the record these are opinions.
- 9 MR. MEIER: Absolutely, Your Honor.
- 10 BY MR. MEIER:
- 11 Q. Based on your review of the discovery
- 12 materials, in your opinion, what were Endo's plans for
- 13 dealing with its concerns about Impax' generic entry?
- 14 A. They had two contingency plans.
- The first was to develop and introduce a
- 16 reformulated version of Opana ER that would mitigate to
- 17 some significant effect the impact of generic entry.
- And the second was, if they failed to introduce
- 19 the reformulated product, to introduce an authorized
- 20 generic, which would save them roughly one-third of the
- 21 profit loss that they would experience from the entry
- 22 of Impax.
- Q. In your opinion, was the timing important to
- 24 Endo's plans for launching its reformulated Opana ER
- 25 product?

- 1 A. Exactly -- it was extremely important, because
- 2 it would determine which of those two strategies would
- 3 have to be implemented, because the reformulated
- 4 product had not yet been fully developed and approved
- 5 by the FDA, and that -- so the date at which they could
- 6 enter was uncertain.
- The longer they delayed entry, the more likely
- 8 it was that they were going to have a reformulated
- 9 product on the market and thereby reduce the impact of
- 10 generic entry.
- 11 Q. Professor Noll, the FTC and Impax' counsel have
- 12 entered certain factual stipulations in this case, and
- 13 Judge Chappell has admitted those stipulations as
- 14 Joint Exhibit Number 1.
- 15 And stipulation number 19 states as follows:
- "On June 8, 2010, Impax and Endo entered into
- 17 the Settlement and License Agreement."
- 18 So you can take that fact as a given.
- 19 A. Okay.
- 20 O. Do you understand that?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. In your opinion, what did Impax get from its
- 23 June 8, 2010 settlement agreement with Endo?
- 24 A. It got three things -- well, it got four things
- 25 actually.

- 1 It got, first of all, the guarantee of an
- 2 entry date of -- in January of 2013 instead of facing
- 3 the same uncertainty that Endo faced about when
- 4 generics would actually enter and who would win various
- 5 patent infringement cases, et cetera, et cetera. All
- 6 the stuff involving patent litigation, that
- 7 uncertainty, is resolved.
- 8 Secondly, it got a \$10 million payment for
- 9 co-development and co-promotion of a drug that was
- 10 under development.
- 11 Third, it got the guarantee that Endo would
- 12 not enter with an authorized generic during the
- 13 180-day exclusivity period for Impax, which is
- 14 relevant if Impax enters before the reformulated
- 15 product is on the market.
- 16 And last, it got this formulaic-determined
- 17 payment. If the reformulated product did enter and/or
- 18 for some other reason the market for the original
- 19 formulation of Opana ER substantially deteriorated,
- 20 fell by more than half, they would get a payment to
- 21 compensate them for the loss of sales below what would
- 22 have occurred had the original version of Opana ER
- 23 retained 50 percent of its peak sales between the
- 24 signing of the agreement and the date of entry of the
- 25 generic version that Impax was going to produce.

- 1 Q. So I want to talk a little bit more about --
- 2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hold on a second.
- 3 Are you reading from something there?
- 4 THE WITNESS: No.
- 5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: All right. I just saw you
- 6 looking down.
- 7 THE WITNESS: You just saw me looking to try to
- 8 remember things. That's all. I'm not reading
- 9 anything.
- 10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: For the record, I'm just
- 11 trying to figure out, did you just have the witness
- 12 give us his opinion on what the contract gave to
- 13 respondent? Is that what I just heard?
- MR. MEIER: I asked -- yes, I did essentially
- 15 ask that.
- 16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Do we need expert opinion on
- 17 what the contract gives to one side or the other? We
- 18 can read the contract.
- 19 MR. MEIER: That's right. But I wanted his
- 20 understanding. It's a setup. It's basically a
- 21 foundation for me to go and now explore each of those
- 22 elements, Your Honor. I just wanted to recite what
- 23 the elements were, and now we're going to go march
- 24 through them and get his opinions on the value of
- 25 those.

- 1 BY MR. MEIER:
- 2 O. Taking the no-authorized-generic provision
- 3 first, in your opinion, was the no-authorized-generic
- 4 provision valuable to Impax?
- 5 A. Yes. It was -- it was extremely valuable if --
- 6 under the condition that you thought you were going to
- 7 enter competing against the original formulation of
- 8 Opana ER, so it's a conditional value, but it's a
- 9 value.
- 10 Q. Are you opining that Endo would have launched
- 11 an authorized generic in competition with Impax if it
- 12 had not introduced reformulated Opana ER before generic
- 13 oxymorphone entered?
- 14 A. No. I'm not making a prediction about what
- 15 Endo would do, no.
- 16 Q. Did you see anything in Endo's discovery
- 17 materials that shed any light on that issue?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And is that relevant to your opinions in this
- 20 case?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. And what is that that you saw?
- 23 A. That in the case where the reformulated
- 24 product was not introduced, then Endo had made plans
- 25 to enter with an authorized generic. And its own

- 1 financial statement is consistent with the results in
- 2 the economics research literature, which is that a
- 3 substantial fraction of the profit impact of generic
- 4 entry can be avoided by entering with an authorized
- 5 generic at the same time the generic enters.
- 6 So what I conclude from that is that, A, Endo
- 7 had the same incentives most all brand name drug
- 8 companies do, which is to enter with an authorized
- 9 generic; and number two, they knew that, and they had
- 10 made plans to do it. It doesn't mean they would
- 11 actually do it, but it means it was credible and
- 12 plausible that they would do it.
- 13 Q. In your opinion, did the no-authorized-generic
- 14 provision have value to Impax even if there was
- 15 uncertainty about whether Endo would have launched an
- 16 authorized generic?
- 17 A. Right. Of course. Because you're trading the
- 18 possibility for the certainty of no entry, and this
- 19 was -- based on the record of other circumstances,
- 20 similar circumstances, authorized generics are
- 21 extremely common, so this was a valuable property to
- 22 Impax to be guaranteed that if it did enter in
- 23 competition against the original formulation of
- 24 Opana ER that it in fact would not face generic
- 25 competition from the brand name firm.

- 1 But you -- typically the authorized generic
- 2 gets more than half of the generic market during that
- 3 180-day exclusive period, so this is a very big deal
- 4 for a generic company to keep the authorized generic
- 5 off the market.
- 6 Q. In your opinion, was the Endo credit valuable
- 7 to Impax?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Based on your review of the discovery
- 10 materials, what, in your opinion, did those materials
- 11 reveal about the purpose of the Endo credit?
- 12 A. The purpose of the Endo credit was to protect
- 13 Impax against a consequence of agreeing to a late --
- 14 this late entry date relative to all the possible
- 15 entry dates that were available to them, that -- that
- 16 if it should be the case that they waited so long that
- 17 the market for the original formulation of Opana ER had
- 18 disappeared, they would be compensated for it.
- 19 Q. Did you see any discovery materials showing
- 20 whether Endo calculated the potential payment to Impax
- 21 under the final version of the settlement agreement?
- 22 A. Yes. They did make some calculations about
- 23 what that value was.
- Q. What, in your opinion, do these calculations
- 25 show about what Endo thought at the time of the

- 1 June 2010 settlement?
- 2 A. That -- that the -- the -- if -- if the
- 3 reformulated product were introduced substantially
- 4 before January of 2013 that they would owe a
- 5 substantial amount of money.
- 6 But of course, how much they would owe is
- 7 uncertain because you don't know what the peak sales
- 8 of the original formulation are going to be. And the
- 9 reason you don't know that is partly because you don't
- 10 know for certain what the market is going to -- how
- 11 it's going to grow. But more importantly, you don't
- 12 know when you're going to be able to enter with your
- 13 reformulated product.
- 14 And the longer the reformulated product is
- 15 delayed, the bigger the peak sales date is going to be
- 16 for the original formulation of Opana ER, and so their
- 17 liability kept growing as the date of entry of the
- 18 reformulated product get pushed -- kept getting pushed
- 19 into the future.
- 20 Q. You used the term "peak sales" a couple times
- 21 in that answer.
- 22 Is peak -- is your understanding that peak
- 23 sales is part of the formula for calculating the Endo
- 24 credit?
- 25 A. Yeah. The Endo credit is based on 50 percent

- 1 of peak sales in the -- in the period from
- 2 June of 2010 until January of 2013.
- 3 The calculation is, if sales fall below
- 4 50 percent of peak sales, then there's going to be a
- 5 compensation paid to Impax based upon how far below
- 6 50 percent they went.
- 7 O. What conclusions have you reached about the
- 8 drift terms in the settlement agreement?
- 9 A. That the value of the -- these provisions we've
- 10 been discussing was -- to -- to Endo were large and
- 11 unjustified, that is, unexplained by exchange of other
- 12 goods, services and assets, and so as a consequence
- 13 were anticompetitive.
- 14 Q. Do you have an opinion on the value of the
- 15 development and co-promotion agreement to Impax?
- 16 A. No.
- 17 I just know what the magnitude was. It was
- 18 \$10 million. But how much that was actually worth in
- 19 terms of an asset transaction, that wasn't part of my
- 20 responsibility.
- 21 Q. Let's turn now to the January 1, 20- -- let's
- 22 turn now to the January 1, 2013 entry term in the
- 23 settlement agreement.
- In your opinion, what was the effect of the
- 25 January 2013 entry term?

- 1 A. It eliminated from possibility any of the
- 2 entry dates that could have occurred between
- 3 January 8 and -- 2010 and -- excuse me --
- 4 June 8, 2010 and January 1, 2013. Those are now off
- 5 the table as possibilities.
- 6 And secondly, that means that not only would
- 7 Impax not enter but also that whatever the consumer
- 8 benefits were from having earlier generic entry occur
- 9 would never happen. Instead of being a possibility,
- 10 they became a nullity. They couldn't happen.
- 11 Q. In your opinion, was the January 2013 entry
- 12 term valuable to Endo?
- 13 A. It was extremely valuable to Endo because it
- 14 guaranteed that they would not lose their -- that big
- 15 red-orange ball for that two and a half years between
- 16 the date of the settlement until January 1, 2013, that
- 17 that big ball would continue to flow, minus the
- 18 liability they had to Impax from the settlement.
- 19 Q. "That big red-orange ball" is referring back to
- 20 the pie charts we looked at earlier?
- 21 A. Exactly.
- 22 Q. Based on your review of the discovery materials
- 23 in this case, can you tell the court whether you
- 24 actually identified other possible earlier entry dates
- 25 for Impax' generic entry?

- 1 A. Yes.
- Q. And what were some of those other possible
- 3 entry dates?
- 4 A. These were the same ones that are analyzed in
- 5 the -- in the various discovery documents, that the
- 6 big -- the big-ticket dates are the date of the
- 7 approval of the ANDA, which is June 10, and then the
- 8 next big date is when the district court would have
- 9 decided the patent infringement case because -- and
- 10 then the -- which is probably sometime in the late
- 11 summer of 2010.
- 12 And then the next big date is when the court of
- 13 appeals decision would have come down reviewing the
- 14 district court decision, which was sometime in the
- 15 second half of 2011. We can't be real precise about
- 16 when it would be, and there's some quibbling among the
- 17 experts about when it would be, but it's sometime in
- 18 that period.
- 19 And then, you know, there could be a later
- 20 date if what the district -- if the appeals court
- 21 decision was not definitive, if it said, oh, you got to
- 22 redo the following elements, some sort of remand.
- 23 So there's various possible dates. Each date
- 24 has a different profile in terms of how risky it is for
- 25 Impax to enter on that date, and so the -- they

- 1 represent important changes in the information that
- 2 Impax would have that would -- might affect its
- 3 decision whether to enter.
- Q. When you said "June 10" in that last answer,
- 5 did you mean June 10 of 2010?
- 6 A. I thought that's what I said. What did I say?
- 7 Q. It just says "June 10." And I think you meant 8 June 2010.
- 9 A. I said June -- I thought I said June -- I
- 10 started to say January, and then I thought I corrected
- 11 it to June 10.
- 12 Q. Are you opining in this case that Impax would
- 13 have launched generic Opana ER at risk?
- 14 A. No. I'm -- what I'm opining on is that these
- 15 were possibilities that were considered by both firms
- 16 as sufficiently plausible that they actually did
- 17 financial planning on the basis of those events
- 18 actually occurring.
- 19 Q. Do you have an opinion in this case as to
- 20 whether the payments from Endo to Impax in the form of
- 21 the no-AG agreement, the Endo credit and the
- 22 co-promotion and development deal were large?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. What is that opinion?
- 25 A. That the combined value of all of these things

- 1 is substantially in excess of the costs of completing
- 2 the patent infringement litigation.
- Remember that this -- when the settlement was
- 4 made, they were already into the trial, so most of the
- 5 costs of the litigation had already been spent, so the
- 6 amount they had to save was relatively small. And so
- 7 it doesn't take much of a value for these things to
- 8 exceed saved litigation costs.
- 9 Q. Is saved litigation cost a benchmark you used
- 10 to determine whether the payment was large?
- 11 A. The economic model in my first expert report
- 12 holds out the sum of the saved litigation costs as a
- 13 benchmark for whether a reverse payment settlement is
- 14 large.
- 15 And if the -- because those saved litigation
- 16 costs represent the resources that society would have
- 17 to devote to resolving the patent case. And if you
- 18 could save those, those are resources that otherwise
- 19 wouldn't have to be used.
- 20 And the amount of the reverse payment is a
- 21 lower bound on the loss of consumer welfare arising
- 22 from the reverse payment settlement, so if the reverse
- 23 payment settlement is less than the saved litigation
- 24 costs, then you have a prima facie case that the cost
- 25 to consumers of the settlement are less than the saved

- 1 litigation costs or at least comparable to the saved
- 2 litigation costs, so my conclusion is those wouldn't be
- 3 regarded as anticompetitive. As an economist, I
- 4 wouldn't regard them as anticompetitive.
- 5 But if the reverse payment was in excess of
- 6 the summation of the saved litigation costs, then the
- 7 costs imposed on consumers would in fact be greater
- 8 than the resources saved in completing litigation, and
- 9 that would make the settlement anticompetitive.
- 10 Q. Why?
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hang on a second.
- 12 I just heard you refer to your first expert
- 13 report and I've heard you refer earlier at least once
- 14 to something you call your original expert report.
- Just so the record is clear, how many expert
- 16 reports do you have in this case?
- 17 THE WITNESS: There are two in this -- I
- 18 have -- I have an original -- oh, oh, wait a minute.
- 19 You're right. Corrected -- there's the original
- 20 liability report which is full of typos, then there's
- 21 the corrected report, and then there's the rebuttal
- 22 report. By "the first original report" I mean the
- 23 corrected one and by "the second report" I mean the
- 24 rebuttal report.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: I don't think I've heard you

- 1 refer to a second one, but I've heard you say
- 2 "the first" and "original."
- 3 THE WITNESS: Yeah. The first one will
- 4 actually be the second because it would be the
- 5 corrected report.
- 6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Which report is a part of
- 7 JX that's submitted in this case?
- 8 MR. MEIER: We submitted both his original or
- 9 what he called the first report and the rebuttal
- 10 report, and they're both in. The first report --
- 11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: The one he calls corrected.
- 12 MR. MEIER: -- is the corrected version. It's
- 13 a -- as Professor Noll explained, there was a lot of
- 14 typos, and we cleaned that up and resubmitted it as a
- 15 corrected report. That's the report that
- 16 Professor Noll was deposed on at his deposition, the
- 17 corrected report, and the rebuttal report.
- 18 BY MR. MEIER:
- 19 Q. Why as a matter of economics is saved
- 20 litigation costs an appropriate benchmark to use in
- 21 determining whether a payment is large?
- 22 A. Because litigation costs are a real cost not
- 23 only to the companies but to society. Where lawyers
- 24 see income economists see costs, and if you can save
- 25 those costs, that's a good thing.

- Q. Based on your review of the discovery materials
- 2 and in your opinion, what were Endo's and Impax' saved
- 3 litigation costs?
- 4 A. The -- on the order of \$5 million, something
- 5 like that.
- 6 Q. That's for both companies together?
- 7 A. Both companies together.
- 8 Q. And that would have been the cost of continuing
- 9 the litigation rather than settling it?
- 10 A. That would have been continuing the trial to
- 11 conclusion and then doing the appeal.
- 12 O. In your opinion, how do the saved litigation
- 13 costs in this case compare to the payments in this
- 14 case?
- 15 A. Well, obviously the payments that were
- 16 actually made are huge compared to the saved
- 17 litigation costs, but that's not the right comparison.
- 18 The right comparison is what is the full range of the
- 19 costs that might have come about.
- 20 And I've also calculated what those payments
- 21 could have been under various scenarios, and no matter
- 22 how I do it, it -- the saved litigation costs are
- 23 always smaller than the benefits to Endo and the
- 24 payments to Impax of the settlement.
- 25 Q. Let's talk a little bit about some of the

- 1 other benchmarks you used beyond the saved litigation
- 2 costs.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: I have a quick question.
- 4 You predict -- you projected or predicted what
- 5 litigation would cost; is that correct?
- 6 THE WITNESS: Yes.
- 7 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What did you refer to for
- 8 hourly rates?
- 9 THE WITNESS: The -- there's two sources of
- 10 information.
- 11 The first is the annual study that's done on
- 12 what patent infringement litigation costs cost, and I
- 13 took the number for the maximum value of litigation,
- 14 patent infringement litigation.
- 15 And the second was the discovery information
- 16 from the parties about how much they had already spent
- 17 and expected to spend on litigation.
- 18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Did you look at any recent
- 19 numbers, for example, what attorneys who specialize in
- 20 patent litigation charge per hour in trial?
- 21 THE WITNESS: I haven't looked at the per-hour
- 22 charges, but I've looked at them all -- outside --
- 23 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Those hours matter.
- 24 THE WITNESS: Huh?
- 25 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Those hours matter.

- THE WITNESS: Oh, of course they matter. They
- 2 go into the survey results about the total costs and
- 3 they go into data of how much they actually paid.
- 4 The financial records of the companies show
- 5 how much they had spent on litigation up to the point
- 6 at which the trial ended, and then they have
- 7 projections of how much -- Endo has projections of how
- 8 much they expected to spend afterwards, so -- and then
- 9 the surveys that are done are basically of this.
- 10 They're not about, you know, what's the hourly rate or
- 11 billable hours. They're about how much do you spend,
- 12 and they get, you know -- I don't -- a lot of -- these
- 13 are used, commonly used, in research papers about the
- 14 costs of patent infringement litigation.
- 15 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What are these surveys? Who
- 16 does these surveys?
- 17 THE WITNESS: I -- I -- what is the name -- I
- 18 forgot the name. It's in my -- it's referenced in my
- 19 expert report. I've gust forgotten the name.
- 20 BY MR. MEIER:
- 21 O. Professor Bazerman, what are --
- 22 A. Pardon?
- 23 Q. Sorry. Bazerman. I'm sorry. I'm getting
- 24 tired myself.
- 25 Professor Noll, when you talk about the survey

- 1 results, you're talking about results that are surveyed
- 2 by the American Intellectual Property Lawyers
- 3 Association?
- 4 A. Yes.
- Q. And this is an annual survey that they do?
- 6 A. I'm not sure it's done every year. I wouldn't
- 7 want to swear to that. But I know it's done
- 8 periodically.
- 9 Q. And so these are surveys done specifically of
- 10 patent litigation?
- 11 A. Not only surveys of patent litigation, but they
- 12 break them down to how much was at stake in the
- 13 litigation, because, obviously, the more valuable the
- 14 case, the more parties tend to spend on it.
- 15 Q. So I was starting to ask you a question about
- 16 whether you used other benchmarks other than saved
- 17 litigation costs in coming to your conclusion that the
- 18 payments in this case were large.
- 19 Did you use other benchmarks?
- 20 A. I'm sorry. I didn't fully -- I must have
- 21 missed something in the question. I didn't hear.
- 22 Q. All right. I'll try again.
- 23 Did you use any other benchmarks --
- 24 A. Oh.
- 25 Q. -- in reaching your conclusion that the

- 1 payments from Endo to Impax were large?
- 2 A. Yes.
- Q. And can you tell us what some of those other
- 4 benchmarks were.
- 5 A. How they compared to Impax' actual profits from
- 6 both, you know, overall and the anticipated profits
- 7 they expected from generic entry.
- 8 Q. Do you recall using any other benchmarks to
- 9 determine whether the payment was large?
- 10 A. Other than saved litigation costs and the
- 11 profitability of the firms, I don't recall any others.
- 12 Q. Do you recall looking at the -- whether it was
- 13 large in relation to the total annual revenues for
- 14 Impax?
- 15 A. Oh. But that -- I meant -- when I said "the
- 16 profits," I meant -- since revenues and profits are
- 17 almost the same thing in the drug industry, it's not
- 18 much of a difference.
- 19 Q. So in your opinion, under the settlement
- 20 agreement, was it possible that Impax could make more
- 21 money by settling the litigation than by actually
- 22 entering with its generic product?
- 23 A. It is the case that the information we have on
- 24 the -- both the projections and the actual experience
- 25 of Impax, that the magnitude that they received in the

- 1 payment was larger than the stakes they had in actually
- 2 entering the market.
- 3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: How much more time do you
- 4 think you need for direct?
- 5 MR. MEIER: I have what looks based on so far
- 6 about 20 minutes, 25 minutes.
- 7 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Go ahead.
- 8 MR. MEIER: I'd be happy to take a break now,
- 9 Your Honor, if it --
- 10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Would it elongate or shorten
- 11 your questions?
- MR. MEIER: Excuse me, Your Honor?
- 13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Would your questions become
- 14 longer or shorter?
- 15 MR. MEIER: After the break, I think they'd
- 16 probably be a little shorter.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: I'll buy that. Be it true or
- 18 not, I'll buy it. Sometimes during a break these
- 19 things expand like monsters.
- 20 MR. MEIER: Actually, I'd try to shrink it.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: We'll reconvene at 4:15.
- We're in recess.
- 23 (Recess)
- 24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: We're back on the record.
- Next question.

- 1 BY MR. MEIER:
- 2 O. Professor Noll, before we took the break, we
- 3 were talking about whether the payments in this case
- 4 were large, and I'd like to pick that up again.
- 5 In forming your opinion that the payment was
- 6 large, did you review Endo's and Impax' contemporaneous
- 7 plans and forecasts about the payment?
- 8 A. Yes, I did.
- 9 Q. Did you find any plans or forecasts by either
- 10 Endo or Impax projecting that Impax would not receive
- 11 any payment from Endo?
- 12 A. Only in the case where the reformulated
- 13 product never entered. Then the AG -- no-AG provision
- 14 would be the factor that would be providing benefit to
- 15 Impax.
- 16 There's no -- there's no example in the
- 17 financial projections in which the reformulated product
- 18 is introduced and the Endo credit is not paid, nothing
- 19 is paid from the Endo credit.
- Q. Have you prepared a table in your report that
- 21 illustrates the approximate value of the no-AG and Endo
- 22 credit at the time of the settlement?
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Ms. Durand, could you please call up Appendix F
- 25 from Professor Noll's original report. Thank you.

- 1 Before we get into -- can you see that very
- 2 well?
- 3 A. Yeah. I can sort of see it. That's fine.
- Q. Maybe we can blow that up just a little bit.
- 5 A. Oh, much better.
- Q. Before we get into the details of this chart,
- 7 can you explain generally what it's intended to show?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 This shows the calculation of the payment or
- 10 the no-AG provision under various assumptions about
- 11 what happens at the more -- you know, what happens in
- 12 the intervening period and what the state of the world
- 13 is at the date of entry by Impax.
- 14 Q. So looking at the top row, when it says
- 15 "Scenario," what does "Scenario" mean?
- 16 A. "Scenario" means a condition of the market at
- 17 the time of Impax entry.
- 18 And the major condition of concern here is what
- 19 the status of the reformulated product is, is it on yet
- 20 or not.
- 21 Q. Okay. And then moving at the top row across to
- 22 the right where it says "Form of Payment," what does
- 23 that mean?
- 24 A. That means the provision of the settlement
- 25 agreement that would be in force if that scenario

- 1 occurred.
- 2 In three of the four examples here in this
- 3 illustrative example, it's the no-AG provision that is
- 4 the component of the settlement agreement that is
- 5 actually operative as opposed to the Endo credit
- 6 provision.
- 7 Q. And then continuing to the far right at the
- 8 top row, it says "Approximate Value," and what was
- 9 that?
- 10 A. Well, that's two things.
- 11 First of all, it's a calculation of what the
- 12 payment would actually be under the assumptions by --
- 13 next to the Scenario and the -- then the discounted
- 14 present value of that to the date of the settlement
- 15 agreement.
- 16 Q. Yeah, what does -- what does the discounted
- 17 present value mean?
- 18 A. The discounted present value is a procedure
- 19 that actually both companies used to represent a
- 20 future stream of income in present dollars, that is to
- 21 say, how much would you -- if you're going to get a
- 22 hundred million dollars five years from now, how much
- 23 is that worth today, what's the amount you'd be happy
- 24 to be paid today to be indifferent between a
- 25 hundred million dollars five years from now and X

- 1 dollars today, what's the value of X that makes that
- 2 equality.
- Q. So does the present value reflect the fact that
- 4 the settlement was entered in 2010, but the payment
- 5 might not come till sometime later?
- 6 A. The payments actually came I think in April of
- 7 2014 -- 2013, so you would take -- it's almost three
- 8 years of discounting you -- and I used a rate that's
- 9 higher than either company uses. I used 15 percent.
- 10 Q. Is that a rate that's essentially more
- 11 conservative in the favor of the companies?
- 12 A. Yes. It assumes that you are more impatient,
- 13 that you value the future less than either company
- 14 actually values it.
- 15 Q. And did you actually do the mathematical
- 16 calculations that are reflected in the
- 17 Approximate Value column of this exhibit?
- 18 A. Yes. And then they were checked by one of my
- 19 economist colleagues at the FTC.
- 20 Q. But you did the original calculations?
- 21 A. I did the calculations.
- Q. And is the work that you did, the calculation
- 23 work, detailed in your report?
- 24 A. Yes. It's how -- how I did it is in the
- 25 report, and the actual mechanical part of the how is I

- 1 just did it on my computer with a calculator that's
- 2 built into my computer and just wrote down into the
- 3 report what the numbers were after I did them. I don't
- 4 have any intermediate product.
- Q. So let's take a look at the first scenario at 6 the very top.
- 7 What's that, basically the facts of that
- 8 scenario?
- 9 A. This is basically under various scenarios
- 10 about when the original formulation of Opana ER would
- 11 be withdrawn and when the new formulation would come
- 12 on the market.
- We know what the actual payment was, which was
- 14 a date of entry, you know, in 2012, but there are some
- 15 other dates in the documents, in the Endo documents,
- 16 that are earlier in that. And of course, the earlier
- 17 that the reformulated product enters the market, then
- 18 the lower the peak sales are for original Opana ER, and
- 19 so the magnitude of the Endo credit goes down.
- 20 And of all the entry dates I considered, the
- 21 lowest one was a \$62 million payment in April of -- or
- 22 whenever the right date is -- I think it's April -- of
- 23 2013, which has a -- the -- you know, the discounted
- 24 present value of 33 million.
- 25 And then there's a bunch of other values that

- 1 are higher and higher. As the date of entry of the
- 2 reformulated product gets later and later and later,
- 3 that number -- both the amount paid and the discounted
- 4 present value keep growing.
- 5 Q. So as we know, the actual payment that ended up
- 6 in this case was greater than this.
- 7 A. Yes. Because I -- this is to cover all the
- 8 possible eventualities.
- 9 Remember I said earlier that the -- that one
- 10 of the sources of uncertainty is when the reformulated
- 11 product would be brought on the market. And Endo's
- 12 original plans were to bring it on the market much
- 13 sooner than it actually came on the market, so -- and
- 14 those plans were never realized because of the delay in
- 15 getting approval from the FDA.
- 16 Q. The bullet point in the first scenario, the
- 17 second bullet point that says "Lowest possible payment
- 18 under the Endo credit," how did you arrive at that?
- 19 A. That's the earliest entry date that was in the
- 20 documents, and so you use the loss of half of the sales
- 21 from what would have been the peak sales of original
- 22 Opana ER had that earlier date transpired.
- 23 O. Is this lowest possible payment under the Endo
- 24 credit something the companies would have known at the
- 25 time of the settlement?

- 1 A. Well, it knows what the -- it knows the
- 2 formula because it negotiated it, and it knows what its
- 3 own sales were, and it knows what half of those sales
- 4 were, so it has all of -- it knows for certain every
- 5 single element that goes into the formula.
- 6 Whether they actually calculated this number or
- 7 not I don't know. They calculated some of them, but
- 8 they didn't calculate all of them.
- 9 Q. Looking at the approximate value for the first
- 10 scenario where it says 62 million and 33 million
- 11 present value, in your opinion, is that a large
- 12 payment?
- 13 A. Well, of course. It's substantially larger
- 14 than the saved litigation costs of the settlement.
- 15 Q. Looking at the second scenario just generally,
- 16 what's -- what does that scenario reflect?
- 17 A. Okay. This one is the circumstance in which
- 18 Endo does not withdraw Opana ER from the market, and
- 19 there's no growth at all after the settlement agreement
- 20 in the revenues from Opana ER, so all you're getting
- 21 here is the benefit of no AG if the sales at the time
- 22 of entry are the same as they were in the quarter the
- 23 settlement agreement was signed.
- Q. And then for the approximate value for the
- 25 second scenario, you said 33 million and 22 million

- 1 present value?
- A. Yes.
- 3 Q. Just in your opinion, was that a large
- 4 opinion?
- 5 A. Well, again, it's -- it would be a large
- 6 payment because it's substantially larger than the
- 7 saved litigation costs.
- 8 Q. Taking a quick look at the third scenario,
- 9 what does that scenario -- what's the significance of
- 10 that scenario?
- 11 A. This one is -- is based on Endo's -- you know,
- 12 the original Opana ER continuing to grow and the --
- 13 the value of the no-AG provision is based upon the
- 14 sales of original Opana ER at the very end of the
- 15 period when -- you know, what those sales would have
- 16 been in the first quarter of 2013, which is the
- 17 quarter when you would get the benefit of the no-AG
- 18 provision, assuming continued growth of the sales of
- 19 Opana ER.
- 20 Q. And you estimated the approximate value of that
- 21 scenario to be 53 million or 35 million in present
- 22 value; correct?
- 23 A. That's correct.
- Q. And in your opinion, is that a large payment?
- 25 A. Again, the same story. It's bigger than

- 1 \$5 million, which is the saved litigation costs.
- 2 O. And then there's the fourth scenario.
- 3 Can you give us the gist of what that scenario
- 4 reflects.
- 5 A. Again, it assumes that the original
- 6 formulation is not withdrawn. It assumes that there
- 7 is a 50 percent decline in sales so that the maximum
- 8 possible reduction in sales of original Opana ER
- 9 occurs, but not because of the reformulation but
- 10 because simply something bad happens in the market for
- 11 oxymorphone ER.
- 12 And so this -- this is the worst possible
- 13 result in terms of the value of the no-AG provision
- 14 without triggering the Endo credit.
- 15 Q. And your approximate value there is
- 16 16.5 million or 11 million in present value?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. And again, in your opinion, is that a large
- 19 payment?
- 20 A. Yes. Because again it exceeds five million.
- 21 Q. And in going back to the scenario, the fourth
- 22 bullet point says "Lower bound on benefit to Impax."
- What does that mean?
- 24 A. This is -- this is as bad as it could get for
- 25 Impax from the agreement, well, under the circumstance

- 1 where the reformulated product is never introduced.
- Q. Why didn't you include a scenario in which
- 3 Impax didn't receive any payment from Endo?
- 4 A. Again, remember that these are all based upon
- 5 circumstances they actually considered, and so I
- 6 didn't consider one like the scenario imagined by
- 7 Dr. Addanki in his report because the first time I'd
- 8 ever heard about that scenario in any kind of detailed
- 9 way was when I read his report.
- 10 Q. Okay. We're going to get back to that in a
- 11 moment.
- 12 A. Uh-huh.
- 13 Q. Did you calculate an expected value of the
- 14 payments to Impax incorporating all possible
- 15 scenarios?
- 16 A. I didn't create an expected value because I
- 17 don't know how to assign probabilities to all of these
- 18 events.
- 19 An expected value is the probability-weighted
- 20 sum of every conceivable event. That means you
- 21 multiply the probability that event will occur times
- 22 the present value of that number. And you can't do
- 23 that without making an assumption about what the
- 24 probabilities are.
- I did do a calculation about what the

- 1 probability of the event that Dr. Addanki describes,
- 2 the one you just asked me about, what that would have
- 3 to be in order for the value of the settlement
- 4 agreement to Impax to be small, not to be large.
- 5 Q. What would the probability of the scenario in
- 6 which the value of the settlement to Impax was zero
- 7 have to be for the total expected value of the
- 8 payments in this case to no longer be considered
- 9 large?
- 10 A. The event in question, just to clarify, is
- 11 that reformulated Opana ER has to be introduced in
- 12 such a way that in the fourth quarter of 2012 sales
- 13 exceed 50 percent of the peak, and then they go to
- 14 zero, so that by the time January 1, 2013 comes, there
- 15 is zero sales, so that you get the maximum possible
- 16 effect of the fact that the generic is not an AB-rated
- 17 therapeutic substitute and the generic substitution
- 18 laws come in.
- 19 So you have to -- it has to be an extremely
- 20 precise timing of when the reformulated product is
- 21 introduced. And that creates the circumstance in
- 22 which there's a zero -- where the value of the no-AG is
- 23 zero and the value of the Endo credit is zero.
- The probability of that event happening has to
- 25 be over 90 percent to get the expected value of the

- 1 agreement to Impax to be less than the saved litigation 2 costs.
- Q. What does that mean, that the probability would
- 4 have to be over 90 percent?
- 5 A. That means an event that does not appear in
- 6 any of the financial planning of either party has to
- 7 be by far the most likely event and that the event
- 8 that actually did occur has to have almost zero
- 9 probability assigned to it. It has to be like one
- 10 one-hundredth of 1 percent likely to happen.
- 11 Q. What assumptions did Dr. Addanki have to make
- 12 in order to find that the payment wasn't large?
- 13 A. He had to -- he had to assume that the timing
- 14 of the entry was so precise that you -- there was not
- 15 enough of a decline in sales in the fourth quarter of
- 16 2012 to trigger the Endo credit and that the sales of
- 17 the original formulation of Opana ER in the first
- 18 quarter of 2013 were essentially zero so that you got
- 19 no benefit to Impax from generic substitution laws.
- 20 That has to be the assumption.
- 21 So that means you get no Endo credit and you
- 22 get no value from the generic substitution laws and you
- 23 get no value from the no-AG provision. All right.
- 24 That -- and in order to do that, you'd have to have a
- 25 very precise date at which you introduced the -- the

- 1 Opana ER.
- 2 And I don't know what that date would be. It
- 3 would probably be sometime around the 1st of November
- 4 or the middle of November or something, because you'd
- 5 have to -- in 2012, because you'd have to have enough
- 6 sales in the first part of the period that you kept
- 7 total sales for the quarter above the 50 percent
- 8 threshold, and then when the crash came, it would have
- 9 to be sufficiently late that -- you know, that you
- 10 would then have -- you'd stay above the 50 percent
- 11 threshold for the quarter, but you'd be into the zero
- 12 territory in the first quarter of 2013.
- Q. To summarize then, what do you think of
- 14 Dr. Addanki's argument that Endo's \$102 million to
- 15 Impax was not large?
- 16 A. I think it's -- it's extremely implausible
- 17 because I don't think it's possible to time the entry
- 18 of -- of a generic -- of a -- of the reformulated
- 19 product that precisely, that we know from the
- 20 experience that Endo actually had that its ability to
- 21 plan for its launch date was highly uncertain because
- 22 of all kinds of things.
- 23 They had -- they -- a -- they differed -- that
- 24 the assumed launch date of reformulated Opana ER in
- 25 the various financial forecasts varies by more than a

- 1 year, and so the differences that occur are because of
- 2 differences in events that were -- that occurred that
- 3 they couldn't really predict with complete certainty.
- 4 So it seems to me highly unlikely that Endo
- 5 would have been able to time everything so precisely to
- 6 meet that target, but you have to be able to assume
- 7 that their ability to do that was so precise that it
- 8 was the -- by far the most likely outcome and -- in
- 9 order to get the value of the entire settlement
- 10 agreement to Impax to get down to the saved litigation
- 11 costs.
- 12 And I might add that even if you do this, you
- 13 still haven't dealt with the \$10 million. All right.
- 14 That is to say --
- 15 O. What \$10 million?
- 16 A. -- even if you could assume this thing went to
- 17 zero, you still have the \$10 million payment for the
- 18 co-development and co-promotion agreement.
- 19 So even if that's all there, you have to make
- 20 the additional argument that you have to knock off at
- 21 least half of that as payment for something of value in
- 22 order to get the entire value of the agreement to go
- 23 below saved litigation costs.
- Q. Shifting gears now, have you reached an
- 25 opinion on whether Impax' agreement with Endo was

- 1 justified?
- 2 A. Yes. There's -- I have reached an opinion on
- 3 that.
- 4 Q. And what is your opinion?
- 5 A. My opinion is it was not justified.
- 6 Q. And what is the basis for that opinion that
- 7 Endo's payment to Impax lacks a justification?
- 8 A. That there was -- there was no goods, service
- 9 or assets acquired by Endo that were compensation for
- 10 the money that was or the value that they delivered to
- 11 Impax in the agreement.
- 12 Q. In giving that answer, did you say there were
- 13 no goods, services or assets?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Have you been able to identify any plausible
- 16 procompetitive justification for Endo's payments to
- 17 Impax?
- 18 A. I don't believe there are any, but I can recite
- 19 what I believe they're asserted to be.
- 20 Q. Has the parties made -- has Impax made or
- 21 asserted some procompetitive justifications?
- 22 A. Dr. Addanki has. That's the only person I can
- 23 talk about. I can talk about him.
- 24 Q. What is your opinion of Dr. Addanki's asserted
- 25 procompetitive justifications for Endo's payments to

- 1 Impax?
- 2 A. That it's -- it's -- it has no basis in reality
- 3 basically.
- 4 Q. Are you opining that Impax would have entered
- 5 earlier than January 2013 if it had not received a
- 6 large, unjustified payment from Endo?
- 7 A. I'm not opining anything about the likelihood
- 8 of Impax entering at any date.
- 9 That -- the -- the economic model and
- 10 analysis of reverse payment settlements that's in the
- 11 literature and that's in my report says you don't need
- 12 to know that. All right.
- 13 That's the crucial fact. You don't need to
- 14 know what the probability of entry was on any given
- 15 day. You don't have to re- -- you don't have to
- 16 litigate every conceivable patent infringement case.
- 17 You don't have to evaluate at the value of at-risk
- 18 launch.
- 19 All these contingencies that are mentioned in
- 20 Dr. Addanki's report and Mr. Figg's report, you don't
- 21 have to deal with them, because the reverse payment
- 22 itself embodies the value of all those things. It's a
- 23 number. It tells you what the -- what in
- 24 fact was being purchased, the value of what was being
- 25 purchased. And it's the sum of the values that Endo

- 1 perceived from being guaranteed that none of these
- 2 potential entry scenarios would actually happen before
- 3 January 1, 2013.
- 4 Q. Are you opining that the only way a brand and a
- 5 generic pharmaceutical company can settle their patent
- 6 litigation without running afoul of antitrust law is
- 7 through a pure time-split settlement?
- 8 A. No, I'm not opining that.
- 9 But I am opining that the -- the rule of
- 10 reason test here says that if there's no exchange of
- 11 goods and services and assets and nothing being
- 12 acquired of value, then a reverse payment that is
- 13 larger than saved litigation costs combined with the
- 14 plausibility of entry prior to that date is sufficient
- 15 for the settlement to be anticompetitive.
- MR. HASSI: Your Honor, I have an objection to
- 17 the witness testifying about the rule of reason test.
- 18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: He did so like he was trying
- 19 to sneak a legal opinion in there on us.
- To the extent that's a legal conclusion or
- 21 opinion, you're sustained.
- MR. HASSI: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 23 Move to strike?
- MR. MEIER: Your Honor, may I be heard?
- 25 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I will strike that answer if

- 1 the witness doesn't clarify that he's not intending to
- 2 give a legal opinion. Then you may be heard.
- 3 BY MR. MEIER:
- 4 Q. Professor Noll, were you intending to give a
- 5 legal opinion?
- 6 A. No. I'm talking about the antitrust economics
- 7 of rule of reason. I'm not talking about law. I'm
- 8 talking about what the test is for anticompetitive
- 9 harm to have occurred as economists do a rule of
- 10 reason test. Whether the legal system wants to pay
- 11 attention to that is up to the legal system to decide.
- 12 Q. Thank you.
- 13 What are some examples of patent settlements
- 14 pharmaceutical companies could enter into that in your
- 15 opinion wouldn't be anticompetitive?
- 16 A. If in the course of negotiating a settlement
- 17 they did identify a product they would like to develop
- 18 together and they in fact did in good faith try to
- 19 develop that product and it had an expected value that
- 20 exceeded the development costs, then in fact that
- 21 would be a perfectly reasonable justification for a
- 22 payment that was associated with a settlement.
- Likewise, if the reverse payment were less than
- 24 the saved litigation costs, that would be fine.
- 25 Q. What if the payment ran from the generic firm

- 1 to the brand firm?
- 2 A. Oh, of course. That's like a royalty.
- 3 That's -- that's not a reverse payment. That's --
- 4 that's what we would expect in a -- what one -- one
- 5 common outcome of patent infringement cases is that the
- 6 infringer says, Okay, you know, what if I pay you a
- 7 license fee and you let me compete. And that's a
- 8 perfectly legitimate outcome of a patent settlement
- 9 negotiation.
- 10 Q. Professor Noll, does your analysis in this case
- 11 ignore what happened in the real world?
- 12 A. No. It considers what happened in the real
- 13 world and all the possible real-world events that the
- 14 parties considered not only at the time of the
- 15 settlement agreement but in the year or so
- 16 afterwards.
- 17 Q. I'd like to now turn to something that you
- 18 identified in your rebuttal expert report as the
- 19 elephant in the room.
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. Professor Noll, in your opinion, what is the
- 22 elephant in the room?
- 23 A. The elephant in the room is in reference to the
- 24 conclusions expressed by Mr. Figg and Dr. Addanki,
- 25 which is that the -- remember I said there was an

- 1 alleged procompetitive benefit.
- The alleged procompetitive benefit is that
- 3 Impax actually got to enter earlier than it otherwise
- 4 would have been allowed to enter because it would have
- 5 lost not only the patent infringement suit at issue at
- 6 the time of the settlement, but it would have lost a
- 7 whole bunch of other patent infringement settlements,
- 8 and it would never have been able to enter.
- 9 So the elephant in the room is, Endo signed an
- 10 agreement in which it ended up paying 120 --
- 11 \$112 million to Impax and gave them the right to enter
- 12 earlier than they would have entered had nothing
- 13 happened, and so the question is why did Endo make a
- 14 \$112 charitable contribution to Impax to achieve a
- 15 worse result from it than it could have achieved by
- 16 just doing nothing.
- 17 MR. MEIER: Your Honor, if I may consult with
- 18 counsel briefly?
- 19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Go ahead.
- 20 (Pause in the proceedings.)
- MR. MEIER: I have no further questions,
- 22 Your Honor, at this time
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: Cross?
- MR. HASSI: Yes, Your Honor.
- 25 - -

## 1 CROSS-EXAMINATION

- 2 BY MR. HASSI:
- 3 Q. Good afternoon, Professor Noll.
- 4 A. Good afternoon.
- 5 Q. Sir, you -- I want to go back to your
- 6 experience which you talked about late this morning,
- 7 early this afternoon.
- 8 You retired 11 years ago; is that right?
- 9 A. 2006. Yes.
- 10 Q. When was the last time you taught a course in
- 11 antitrust and regulation?
- 12 A. Three or four years ago. I co-taught a
- 13 course. It was the person who replaced me teaching the
- 14 course.
- 15 Q. And you currently teach one course in economics
- 16 each year, a course on fun for profit and sports and
- 17 entertainment; is that correct?
- 18 A. I don't teach it every year, but I taught it
- 19 this year. And I don't know whether I'll teach it
- 20 again next year. It depends on the demand, how many
- 21 students want to take it.
- 22 Q. And you mentioned doing some work for
- 23 GlaxoSmithKline; is that right?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. And what kind of case was that?

- 1 You were an expert economist in that case?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 O. What kind of case was that?
- 4 A. It was an antitrust case involving conduct by
- 5 Abbott that inhibited the ability of GlaxoSmithKline
- 6 and another company to introduce a protease inhibitor
- 7 for HIV/AIDS treatment that competed with a protease
- 8 inhibitor that was being sold by Abbott.
- 9 Q. It was not a reverse settlement case I take 10 it?
- 11 A. No, it was not -- it was not about patents at
- 12 all. It was about -- it actually was -- had to do
- 13 with the contract between GlaxoSmithKline and Abbott
- 14 regarding a license to promote their drug in
- 15 combination with another drug that was produced by
- 16 Abbott and how that contract -- whether -- the issue
- 17 was whether that contract was legitimately adhered to
- 18 or not.
- 19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Was it private litigation or
- 20 was the government a party?
- 21 THE WITNESS: There's no -- the government was
- 22 not involved at all.
- BY MR. HASSI:
- Q. Sir, other than that one case for
- 25 GlaxoSmithKline and the work you've done for the

- 1 Federal Trade Commission, have you done any other work
- 2 in the pharmaceutical industry?
- A. I've never done any consulting, litigation
- 4 consulting. No.
- 5 Q. And you've never worked for a pharmaceutical
- 6 company.
- 7 A. I've never been employed by a pharmaceutical
- 8 company in any capacity ever.
- 9 Q. You've done a lot of reading of Impax
- 10 documents, for example, in this case.
- 11 You've never worked for Impax, have you, sir?
- 12 A. No.
- Q. And you've read a lot of Endo documents.
- 14 You never worked for Endo, did you, sir?
- 15 A. I've never worked for Endo.
- 16 And I've never worked for Actavis either.
- Q. You were involved in -- well, strike that.
- 18 What was your involvement in the original
- 19 effort of what later became Hatch-Waxman?
- 20 A. Became what?
- 21 O. Became Hatch-Waxman.
- 22 You're familiar with Hatch-Waxman?
- 23 A. Oh. Of course, I'm familiar with
- 24 Hatch-Waxman. It just -- the words didn't compute.
- 25 Okay?

- I was not involved with Hatch-Waxman per se.
- 2 I was involved in the original proposal for ANDAs
- 3 for -- as a way to facilitate speedy generic entry,
- 4 that proposal that came out of -- that came from
- 5 Don Kennedy in the late 1970s. And then I -- A, I
- 6 helped them with the design of what that proposal was,
- 7 and then I testified before Congress to support it.
- 8 And I don't remember the precise date, but it was
- 9 probably '79 or something like that.
- 10 Q. Did that proposal get incorporated into the
- 11 Hatch-Waxman bill?
- 12 A. No. It kept getting amended and amended and
- 13 amended until the final version that was passed years
- 14 later was much more complicated than what we were
- 15 proposing.
- 16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Did that proposal allow a
- 17 generic in the market without safety or efficacy
- 18 studies?
- 19 THE WITNESS: It -- that was the crucial fact.
- 20 The crucial fact was the demonstration of
- 21 bioequivalency and that the ANDA would not have the
- 22 safety and efficacy requirement, that demonstration of
- 23 bioequivalence would be sufficient. That was the --
- 24 and then there were some timing proposals as well, but
- 25 they were not the ones that ended up in Hatch-Waxman.

- 1 JUDGE CHAPPELL: To avoid all the clinical
- 2 trials and skip that --
- 3 THE WITNESS: Yeah.
- 4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: -- monetary burden.
- 5 THE WITNESS: The skipping of the clinical
- 6 trials was the crucial part.
- 7 BY MR. HASSI:
- 8 Q. In your opinion, did Congress make some errors
- 9 in drafting the Hatch-Waxman Act?
- 10 A. I -- well, we know that they've amended it
- 11 since, so they thought they did.
- 12 Again, I think I answered this question. I
- 13 didn't see it coming. I didn't see the problems with
- 14 Hatch-Waxman coming.
- Moreover, it took more than ten years for
- 16 these problems to appear, so I think it's fair to say
- 17 that no one, the drug companies, the advocates for the
- 18 bill, the members of Congress, the FDA, my -- you know,
- 19 anybody else providing economic advice to the
- 20 government, I don't think anybody foresaw what started
- 21 to emerge 15 years later as the problems arising from
- 22 Hatch-Waxman.
- Q. And can you be specific as to what you're
- 24 referring to when you say the problems with
- 25 Hatch-Waxman?

- 1 A. Reverse payment settlements and excessive
- 2 litigation with respect to patent infringement.
- 3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hold on a second.
- 4 (Pause in the proceedings.)
- Go ahead.
- 6 BY MR. HASSI:
- 7 Q. Sir, you don't have a degree in medicine, do
- 8 you?
- 9 A. No.
- 10 Q. You don't have a degree in pharmacology?
- 11 A. No.
- 12 Q. You don't have a degree in pharmacy?
- 13 A. No.
- Q. You're not an expert in the therapeutic
- 15 differences between long-acting opioids, are you?
- 16 A. I wouldn't be in a position to try to match
- 17 therapeutic differences to patient conditions, but I
- 18 do know what they are and -- and from -- I'm able to
- 19 interpret them in an economic context, but not in a
- 20 medical context.
- Q. And with respect to those therapeutic
- 22 differences, would you defer to the physicians that are
- 23 testifying in this trial?
- 24 A. I'm sorry. I can't hear you.
- 25 Q. With respect to the therapeutic differences

- 1 between long-acting opioids, if any, would you defer to
- 2 the physicians who are testifying in this trial?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 O. You worked with the Federal Trade Commission in
- 5 the Cephalon case; is that right?
- 6 A. That's correct.
- 7 Q. And the opinions that you offered in the
- 8 Cephalon case are similar to the opinions you're
- 9 offering in this case; is that right?
- 10 A. That's correct.
- 11 O. And the work you did in the Cephalon case, that
- 12 was before the Supreme Court's Actavis decision; is
- 13 that right?
- 14 A. Yes, it was.
- 15 Q. And in the Cephalon case, you offered the same
- 16 three-part test that you've explained this afternoon?
- 17 A. Yes. It's basically the same, although I used
- 18 the words a little differently because I -- as you may
- 19 notice, there was some further elaborations of the
- 20 model between the two, so there are some small
- 21 differences, but yes, it's basically the same
- 22 conclusion.
- Q. You talked this afternoon about a mathematical
- 24 model in your report. Do you recall that?
- 25 A. I do.

- 1 Q. And you derived that mathematical model from
- 2 the work of other economists?
- 3 A. The model is built upon the published research
- 4 and literature. Yes.
- 5 Q. Have you published your model?
- 6 A. No. I've -- something very close to mine has
- 7 been published by Einer Elhague, who was another expert
- 8 in the Cephalon case, but the full-blown stuff in my
- 9 own, I haven't gotten around to writing it yet, and I
- 10 intend to, but I haven't done it yet.
- 11 Q. So your model hasn't been peer-reviewed; is
- 12 that right?
- 13 A. That's correct.
- Q. You talked a little bit this afternoon about
- 15 patent cases.
- 16 You've never litigated a patent case; right?
- 17 A. I'm sorry. I can't hear you again.
- 18 Q. You have never litigated a patent case; is that
- 19 right, sir?
- 20 A. I have never been an expert witness in a patent
- 21 infringement case, yes.
- 22 Q. And you're not an expert in patent law, are
- 23 you?
- 24 A. I don't hold myself to be an expert in any
- 25 kind of law notwithstanding my articles in law

- 1 reviews.
- Q. You're not an expert in evaluating the
- 3 strength of a patent case; correct?
- 4 A. Well, actually I have testified in evaluating
- 5 intellectual property, just not patents. I've
- 6 testified in evaluating copyrights.
- 7 Q. But not patents; right?
- 8 A. Not patents.
- 9 Q. You've been thinking about the three-part test
- 10 that you talked about this afternoon since the
- 11 Schering-Plough case was decided; is that right?
- 12 A. Yeah. I've been -- I've been thinking about
- 13 what's the right way to think about these things since
- 14 Schering-Plough. The details of the three-part test
- 15 didn't come about instantaneously, but they were -- the
- 16 thought process that led to it was the Schering-Plough
- 17 decision.
- 18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What do you mean, since
- 19 Schering-Plough? Do you mean the initial decision,
- 20 the commission's reversal, the appeals court's
- 21 reversal of the commission, the Supreme Court not
- 22 taking the case and leaving the appeals court decision
- 23 in place?
- 24 THE WITNESS: The appeals court. The crucial
- 25 case to me and the one that got on my radar screen was

- 1 the appeals court decision.
- BY MR. HASSI:
- 3 Q. You believe the appeals court decision was
- 4 incorrect as a matter of economics?
- 5 A. Yes, I do.
- 6 Q. And your colleague at Stanford, Tim Bresnahan,
- 7 Professor Tim Bresnahan, testified for the FTC in the
- 8 original Schering-Plough case?
- 9 A. Yes, sir.
- 10 Q. And you and he discussed this three-part model
- 11 that has evolved since then?
- 12 A. We discussed the decision in the case. The --
- 13 I don't know that the term "three-part model" or
- 14 "three-part test" was ever used, but yes, the basic
- 15 contours of how you think about it, we did discuss it
- 16 after the Schering-Plough decision and before I had any
- 17 involvement with the FTC.
- 18 Q. And that was at least ten years ago?
- 19 A. I don't know -- I think so, and I don't know
- 20 precise -- I don't have the exact dates in my head, but
- 21 it's something on that order. Yes.
- 22 Q. This afternoon, you gave an explanation of a
- 23 demonstrative from your report in Exhibit F with three
- 24 circles --
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. -- one red and one red and orange.
- 3 A. The picture itself, no. The picture itself was
- 4 done by one of the staff people at the FTC. The
- 5 concept behind it was mine.
- 6 Q. The concept behind that picture was yours; is
- 7 that right?
- 8 A. That's right.
- 9 Q. Do you know whether that demonstrative was used
- 10 in the Schering-Plough case 15 years ago?
- 11 A. I have no idea. All I did was talk to them
- 12 about what it -- what -- what my views were about what
- 13 the three circumstances were. And if they've used it
- 14 before, that's news to me.
- 15 Q. So you conceived of that Exhibit F in the
- 16 context of your work on this case; is that right?
- 17 A. A verbal description of what that picture says
- 18 was in my original report, and they asked me if it was
- 19 okay to draw a picture of it. I said yes. And if
- 20 they'd already drawn the picture in the past, that's --
- 21 that's news to me. I didn't know about it.
- 22 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Was that exhibit your opinion
- 23 or an opinion you adopted that was handed to you?
- 24 THE WITNESS: No. It's mine because the --
- 25 notice the picture has notation from my mathematical

- 1 model, so I think the proposition that this was used in
- 2 Schering-Plough is probably technically incorrect
- 3 because my notation for what the profitability of the
- 4 generic company and the brand name company are are
- 5 actually on the picture.
- 6 But I accept I think, you know, that the -- the
- 7 assertion that maybe that was used before with somewhat
- 8 different words and somewhat different notation, that's
- 9 possible.
- I mean, one of the nice things about economics
- 11 is that everybody who studies it and does it in an
- 12 objective fashion is going to reach the same
- 13 conclusion, which is that the representation of what
- 14 happens to the profits of the brand name firm under two
- 15 different scenarios is going to look like that.
- 16 So, you know, it's not surprising to me that
- 17 other people would have made a similar diagram to the
- 18 one that is in my report.
- 19 BY MR. HASSI:
- 20 Q. I think you said this morning, or maybe it was
- 21 this afternoon, you've written over 400 articles and
- 22 papers; is that right?
- 23 A. I said nearly 400. I'm -- my CV does keep
- 24 growing, even though I'm as old as I am.
- 25 Q. And am I correct that none of those nearly

- 1 400 articles and papers addresses reverse patent
- 2 settlements?
- A. That's correct. I haven't written that paper 4 yet.
- Q. And so, for example, the three-part test that gour described this afternoon, you've not written about that.
- 8 A. I personally haven't, but others have. It's in 9 the paper by Einer Elhague.
- 10 Q. You've read the Supreme Court's Actavis
  11 decision?
- 12 A. I have read the Supreme Court decision, yes.
- 13 Q. And the Supreme Court's Actavis decision
- 14 didn't change your formulation of the three-part test,
- 15 just changed some of the nomenclature; is that right?
- 16 A. Yeah. I -- well, it's not the right way to
- 17 describe it. I actually -- the reason for the change
- 18 in wording is because of extensions of the model, but
- 19 yes, I did -- I did relate what the conclusions of the
- 20 model were to the words that were used in the Actavis
- 21 decision, because they didn't use exactly the same
- 22 words that I did.
- Q. And you believe your three-part test is
- 24 consistent with the FTC's litigation strategy for these
- 25 cases; is that right?

- 1 A. I don't know. I -- I actually never even have
- 2 thought about that question. You know, what their
- 3 litigation strategy is I don't know about or care.
- 4 Q. Well, did you testify a couple of weeks ago
- 5 that you thought it was consistent with your three-part
- 6 test?
- 7 A. I thought that the complaint, you know, if you
- 8 want to say what's the complaint in the case, I think
- 9 that what I've done is consistent with the complaint,
- 10 yes.
- But that's different than litigation strategy.
- 12 I think -- when I think of litigation strategy, I
- 13 don't -- I wasn't -- I thought you meant what goes on
- 14 in the trial and what goes on in terms of legal
- 15 arguments that are presented to a judge, and I don't
- 16 know that, anything about that.
- 17 Q. Maybe you could look at your deposition, which
- 18 is in the binder the FTC gave you --
- 19 A. Sure.
- 20 Q. -- at page 20 and specifically the lines 16 to
- 21 25, which is the end of the page.
- 22 (Document review.)
- 23 A. Okay. I see I used the term "litigation
- 24 strategy."
- 25 But I'm not using it in the same term here --

- 1 way here I just had in the answer to you.
- Q. Sir, does that refresh your recollection that
- 3 you view your test from your perspective as consistent
- 4 with the FTC's litigation strategy?
- 5 A. Yeah. Only I shouldn't have used the word
- 6 "litigation strategy." The test -- you're absolutely
- 7 right about the test.
- 8 I didn't interpret the word "litigation
- 9 strategy" as you used it as being the test. I agree
- 10 that the test is consistent with the test they're
- 11 using, and I agree that I've talked to them about this
- 12 for years, and there is a commonality of how they think
- 13 about what the appropriate test is and what I think the
- 14 appropriate test is. I just didn't interpret
- 15 "litigation strategy" as being about the test.
- 16 Q. Thank you. You can set that aside. Thank you.
- I want to talk about some of the bases for your
- 18 opinions.
- 19 Is it fair to say that in your expert report
- 20 you relied upon the opinions of Dr. Seddon Savage for
- 21 clinical information?
- 22 A. Yes. In the original report, the corrected
- 23 liability report, my -- I relied upon her.
- Q. And I'm sorry. The corrected report, that's
- 25 the first report as corrected for typos that you issued

- 1 in this case?
- 2 A. That's correct.
- Q. And you would agree that prescribers can choose
- 4 among long-acting opioids when deciding what to
- 5 prescribe a patient who has chronic pain?
- 6 A. I'm sorry. I didn't hear all --
- 7 O. You would agree, sir, that a physician can
- 8 choose among the various long-acting opioids when
- 9 deciding what to prescribe a patient with chronic pain;
- 10 correct?
- 11 A. Of course.
- 12 Q. And you would agree that no one long-acting
- 13 opioid is superior for a particular new patient.
- 14 A. I don't -- I don't have knowledge to know
- 15 whether any particular patient has a superior
- 16 long-acting opioid -- I wouldn't be anyone -- I
- 17 couldn't decide that. If somebody says that's true,
- 18 okay. But I'm not someone to say what's the superior
- 19 long-acting opioid for this particular patient.
- 20 Q. And if Dr. Savage says she can't tell you which
- 21 long-acting opioid is superior for a patient with no
- 22 history of opioid use, you have no reason to doubt
- 23 that; right?
- 24 A. Well, I think that's absolutely right. In the
- 25 abstract, without more information, I don't think even

- 1 a doctor knows what the superior prescription is.
- Q. In other words, there are a variety of
- 3 long-acting opioids that a doctor could choose from for
- 4 a new patient and test for that patient; right?
- 5 A. Yes. But that's -- the question of whether in
- 6 principle with perfect knowledge there is a superior
- 7 one is different from without any further information
- 8 could you know, could you identify what the superior
- 9 one was. I don't see any way to identify it just on
- 10 basic principles, first principles.
- 11 My understanding of how doctors behave is they
- 12 try to match the drug to the conditions of the patient,
- 13 but again, I'm not a doctor and I'm not going to
- 14 perform that match.
- 15 Q. Do you understand that no particular opioid is
- 16 a priori any better for any particular condition?
- 17 A. I don't have an expert opinion about that.
- 18 That's not -- I would rely upon Dr. Michna or
- 19 Dr. Savage to be the one who said for any given set of
- 20 conditions of a patient is there a single best
- 21 prescription or not. And I don't know the answer to
- 22 that in any kind of an expert capacity, and I don't
- 23 need to know it for anything I do.
- Q. And you understand that physicians, in
- 25 choosing a long-acting opioid for any particular

- 1 patient, may make decisions based on formulary tiering
- 2 and prices.
- 3 A. Among other things, yes. They make it on the
- 4 basis of a long list of things of which those are one.
- 5 Now, a lot of them don't make it on the basis
- 6 of formularies because their patients are not in
- 7 formularies, so that would only be true for someone
- 8 who has insurance that covers drugs that has a
- 9 formulary.
- 10 Q. Do you know what percentage of patients in this
- 11 country have insurance that covers drugs on
- 12 formularies?
- 13 A. If you -- the fraction of patients on private
- 14 insurance is 55-60 percent. The rest are paid for by
- 15 the federal government in one form or another.
- 16 Q. So the majority of patients have private
- 17 insurance; right, 55 to 60 percent?
- 18 A. Something on that order. I don't remember the
- 19 precise numbers because you're asking me fact
- 20 questions, but that's roughly -- roughly right. It's
- 21 somewhat less than half are paid by one or another
- 22 federal program.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: But -- hang on a second.
- 24 But just because the federal government pays it
- 25 doesn't mean it's not insurance; correct?

- 1 THE WITNESS: Oh, it doesn't mean it's not
- 2 insurance. But the mechanism by which drug choice and
- 3 drug prices are controlled is different in federal
- 4 programs than it is in private insurance programs.
- 5 BY MR. HASST:
- Q. Does sometimes the federal government pay for
- 7 private programs such as Medicare Part D?
- 8 A. That's right.
- 9 There's -- there's an array of federal
- 10 programs, and Medicare Part D is one which may involve,
- 11 but is not mandatory, you know, the use of private
- 12 insurance. And then there -- and there are people who
- 13 don't have Medicare Part D, like me. And then there's
- 14 people under Medicaid. And then there's veterans.
- 15 Then there's people who are in other smaller federal
- 16 programs than those two.
- 17 Veterans and Medicaid are very big, so -- and
- 18 each one of those is treated differently. The whole
- 19 mechanism for doing drugs is different in almost every
- 20 one.
- 21 O. Do they have formularies for veterans
- 22 programs?
- 23 A. Not of the form we think about for private
- 24 insurance companies. They have approved drugs, but it
- 25 works differently. It's a different system than the

- 1 formulary system in private insurance.
- Q. Do you know whether drug companies compete to
- 3 be on the formulary, for example, that the VA
- 4 provides?
- 5 A. To some degree, yes. But the prices they can
- 6 charge in VA and Medicaid are governed by formulas for
- 7 price discounts, and so -- but they don't apply in the
- 8 private cases.
- 9 Q. Sir, you didn't assess the duration of therapy
- 10 for the average Opana patient; is that correct?
- 11 A. I'm sorry. I can't hear you again.
- 12 O. You did not assess the duration of therapy for
- 13 the average Opana patient; correct?
- 14 A. I made no attempt to assess it. I knew it at
- 15 some point and I know -- remember you examined me about
- 16 it at my deposition, but it's -- I don't remember what
- 17 I learned from that process, no.
- 18 Q. You don't know it as you sit here today.
- 19 A. I don't recall -- again, it's asking me a fact
- 20 question, and I don't remember what the right fact is,
- 21 that -- there's a reasonably high turnover rate in the
- 22 use of long-acting opioids, but I don't remember
- 23 precisely what it is.
- Q. Sir, you're not aware of any identifiable group
- 25 of patients for whom oxymorphone is the only safe and

- 1 effective long-acting opioid; correct?
- 2 A. I'm not aware of any patient in particular who
- 3 can only use any particular LAO, oxymorphone or
- 4 anything else.
- 5 Q. And you acknowledge that a given drug, such as
- 6 oxymorphone, may be listed differently on different
- 7 formularies or even not listed at all on a formulary;
- 8 correct?
- 9 A. Well, there's explicit examples of that in my
- 10 expert report. Yes.
- 11 Q. And you did not attempt to determine whether
- 12 oxymorphone is listed differently on different
- 13 formularies due to economic or therapeutic differences;
- 14 correct?
- 15 A. I -- what I did is say that all these things go
- 16 into it, and then I gave examples of how the same facts
- 17 about different drugs lead to different formulary
- 18 placement, and I made a comparison between the two
- 19 largest private insurance companies, so I -- you know,
- 20 that -- it's in there, and I did it, and it speaks for
- 21 itself.
- 22 Q. Sir, you've not considered the extent to which
- 23 the demand for oxymorphone is in fact price-elastic;
- 24 correct?
- 25 A. I did not attempt to estimate the elasticity of

- 1 the demand curve for any drug. I just inferred it from
- 2 facts about market events.
- 3 Q. And you would agree that physicians pay
- 4 attention to price and insurance coverage when
- 5 prescribing particular drugs; correct?
- 6 A. Sometimes. Some do and some don't. Yes.
- 7 In general, the reason that formularies work is
- 8 because they can impose some consideration of price on
- 9 physicians who otherwise don't have much of an
- 10 incentive to consider it.
- 11 Q. And your opinion that there's no significant
- 12 competition between brand name drugs with different
- 13 active ingredients is not based on your review of
- 14 either Endo or Impax documents; correct?
- 15 A. I'm -- I've -- most -- no. I mean, it -- I did
- 16 consider the documents in the sense, but I didn't find
- 17 much in them with respect to price sensitivity, that
- 18 the degree to which formularies affect price.
- 19 They contain documents about not only what
- 20 price changes they're considering in list price but
- 21 what the implications of those price changes are for
- 22 their actual net revenues. And the -- the actual net
- 23 revenues would take into account the discounts that
- 24 they give to formularies, and so when they -- when you
- 25 read a pricing document from Endo that says we're

- 1 going to increase the list price by X percent, then
- 2 they will follow that with, well, this will lead to an
- 3 increase in revenues of Y percent.
- 4 And Y is usually quite a bit less than X. And
- 5 it's less than it for two reasons. One is there's some
- 6 elasticity of the demand curve. And two, they're
- 7 actually giving discounts.
- 8 So you can -- you don't know precisely what
- 9 the discount is to any particular formulary, but you
- 10 know what the -- what their estimate of the net
- 11 revenue impact is that takes into account the
- 12 discounts to the formularies. And they actually talk
- 13 about that in their documents, but they don't quantify
- 14 it. They don't -- they just talk about it in a
- 15 qualitative sense.
- 16 Q. And is that a way of saying you couldn't tell
- 17 actual prices from looking at the Endo documents,
- 18 only --
- 19 A. When --
- 20 (Counsel and witness speaking at the same time
- 21 and cautioned by court reporter.)
- 22 THE WITNESS: When they tell you --
- BY MR. HASSI:
- Q. She didn't get my question, sir.
- 25 A. I'm sorry. I thought she was -- I stepped on

- 1 you. I'm sorry.
- Q. Sir, is that a way of saying you couldn't tell
- 3 the actual prices Endo was charging its customers from
- 4 Endo's documents?
- 5 A. You could not tell the specific price to a
- 6 specific customer from the estimates of overall
- 7 revenue effects. All you can tell is what happened to
- 8 average price and sales. You can't tell what the
- 9 specific price to any specific customer was.
- 10 Q. You would agree, based on your review of Endo's
- 11 documents, that it regards Opana ER as competing with
- 12 other long-acting opioids, not just generic
- 13 oxymorphone; correct?
- 14 A. I said that in my direct testimony. Of course,
- 15 it regards itself as competing with other LAOs.
- 16 Q. And you're aware that Endo measures itself as
- 17 having a less than 10 percent share of the long-acting
- 18 opioid market; is that right, sir?
- 19 A. I wouldn't put it that way because I don't
- 20 think it's a market, but I agree that their total
- 21 sales are less than 10 percent of the total sales of
- 22 all LAOs.
- 23 O. And you've seen internal Endo documents where
- 24 they did calculate a share, their share, of the
- 25 long-acting opioid market; correct, sir?

- 1 A. They -- they col- -- yes. They calculated
- 2 their own share, but their use of the term "market" is
- 3 not the same as it is in antitrust economics. They're
- 4 just --
- 5 Q. And when they calculate --
- 6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hold it, hold it. He wasn't
- 7 finished.
- 8 THE WITNESS: They're using the term "market"
- 9 to refer to sales of all long-acting opioids without
- 10 actually doing any test as to whether that is a
- 11 relevant market from the point of view of antitrust
- 12 economics.
- 13 BY MR. HASSI:
- 0. So you disagree with Endo about what the
- 15 definition of the relevant market is; is that right?
- 16 A. They don't define the relevant market. They're
- 17 using the term "market" in a common parlance way, and
- 18 I'm using it in a -- in the detailed way that it's used
- 19 in economics. And neither one of us is wrong. We just
- 20 are using the term in a different way.
- 21 Q. And you would agree when they use -- when they
- 22 calculate their share of the long-acting opioid market,
- 23 whether it's the market as you define it or the market
- 24 as they define it, they compute that their share is
- 25 less than 10 percent; right?

- 1 A. Yeah. But that's not the way I would define
- 2 it, so you -- if you wouldn't have qualified it by
- 3 saying as I would define it, then I would agree with
- 4 you, but I didn't define the market that way, and
- 5 that's not a relevant antitrust market.
- 6 Q. Sir, in defining the market, you did not
- 7 conduct a SSNIP test; is that right?
- 8 A. No. I had to infer it from observed sales
- 9 behavior from changes that -- in market conditions that
- 10 I knew were related to price.
- 11 O. And you made some criticism of Dr. Addanki's
- 12 report, but you would agree that all the types of
- 13 evidence that Dr. Addanki uses are part of the standard
- 14 approach to market definition in antitrust economics;
- 15 correct?
- 16 A. No, I would not agree that all the things he
- 17 uses are relevant, that are application -- are uses of
- 18 standard measures that are used in antitrust
- 19 economics.
- 20 Q. Sir, that wasn't my question.
- 21 My question was, would you agree that all of
- 22 the types of evidence that Dr. Addanki uses are part of
- 23 the standard approach to market definition in antitrust
- 24 economics?
- 25 A. No.

- 1 0. Yes or no?
- 2 A. I would not agree that all the things he
- 3 uses -- some of them are but not all of them.
- 4 Q. Okay. Could you look at your report, your
- 5 rebuttal report -- that's the second report you filed
- 6 in this case -- at paragraph 24.
- 7 A. Sure.
- 8 (Document review.)
- 9 Okay. I'm there.
- 10 Q. So, sir, would you agree with me that you wrote
- 11 in your report -- and I'm referring to the first full
- 12 sentence on page 12, paragraph --
- 13 A. I thought you said page 24.
- 14 Q. Paragraph 24. It carries over --
- 15 A. Oh, paragraph. I turned the page. I'm sorry.
- 16 (Document review.)
- 17 Yeah, it identifies other sources of
- 18 information that are useful to ascertain, yes.
- 19 Q. And sir, did you or did you not write in your
- 20 rebuttal report -- and again, this is paragraph 24,
- 21 page 12, the first full sentence -- "Thus, all of the
- 22 types of evidence that Dr. Addanki uses are part of the
- 23 standard approach to market definition in antitrust
- 24 economics"?
- Did you write that, sir?

- 1 A. I -- you said paragraph 24?
- 2 Q. Yes, paragraph 24.
- 3 A. The first sentence as I'm reading it is: "The
- 4 Addanki Report identifies other sources of information
- 5 that are useful to ascertain the extent of competition
- 6 amongst pharmaceuticals."
- 7 Q. That's the paragraph, sir. And if you go over
- 8 to page 12 --
- 9 A. Oh, you --
- 10 Q. It's a lengthy paragraph.
- 11 A. Oh, it's the end of it.
- "Thus, all of the types of evidence that
- 13 Dr. Addanki uses are part of the standard approach,"
- 14 all of the types of evidence. That's not the same
- 15 thing as the way you asked the question.
- 16 Yeah, I -- it is true he uses the things that
- 17 are used in antitrust economics, but it's true he also
- 18 uses other information that is not part of antitrust
- 19 economics.
- So, yes, he does use information that is part
- 21 of antitrust economics, but he uses other things as
- 22 well.
- 23 O. And you agree with Dr. Addanki that there is
- 24 not sufficient data to reliably calculate
- 25 cross-elasticity --

- 1 (Interruption due to noise.)
- 2 Sir, you would agree with Dr. Addanki that
- 3 there is not sufficient data to reliably calculate
- 4 cross-elasticity of demand between Opana ER and other
- 5 long-acting opioids; correct?
- 6 A. I said that in my original report.
- 7 Q. And so you didn't calculate cross-elasticity --
- 8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Wait a second. That's not
- 9 really an answer.
- 10 Is he correct?
- 11 THE WITNESS: Yeah. Oh, yes. I mean, I --
- 12 that's what I'm saying. I mean, it's not that
- 13 Dr. Addanki said it. It's that I said it, and he
- 14 agrees with me. I said it before he did.
- 15 BY MR. HASSI:
- 16 Q. And you did not calculate cross-elasticity of
- 17 demand between Opana ER and other long-acting opioids;
- 18 correct?
- 19 A. That's correct.
- 20 Q. I want to switch to another topic. I want to
- 21 talk about switching.
- You would agree that two products are close
- 23 economic substitutes if a buyer would switch from one
- 24 to the other in response to a small change in relative
- 25 prices?

- 1 A. That's correct.
- Q. And you agree that patients can switch from one
- 3 long-acting opioid to another; correct?
- 4 A. That's correct. It does happen.
- 5 Q. And in your report, you relied on the
- 6 Federal Trade Commission/Department of Justice
- 7 Horizontal Merger Guidelines?
- 8 A. That's correct.
- 9 Q. And you agree with the Merger Guidelines that
- 10 evidence of switching in response to relative price
- 11 changes is probative of market definition?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. Yet you dismiss the evidence that we see of
- 14 switching between long-acting opioids in response to
- 15 relative changes in price, for example, rebates offered
- 16 to third-party payers in exchange for formulary
- 17 placement, as an instance of the cellophane fallacy; is
- 18 that right?
- 19 A. There's no evidence of a quantity effect of
- 20 that of any significance. It is true -- all the stuff
- 21 about formularies I agree with, that they do attempt
- 22 to compete for formulary placement, that formulary
- 23 placement does get affected by the discounts. The
- 24 issue is how big an effect is that, and there isn't any
- 25 quantification of that in any expert report, mine or

- 1 Dr. Addanki's.
- Q. And I'm sorry. When you say there isn't any
- 3 evidence of quantification, is that the quantification
- 4 of switching?
- 5 A. No.
- 6 First of all, the -- the quantification at
- 7 issue here is a quantification of how the -- the
- 8 offering of more or less discounts to a formulary
- 9 leads to a change in the degree to which that drug is
- 10 prescribed and whether that process of competition
- 11 among drug companies who's selling -- are selling
- 12 different LAOs is sufficient to cause the price of
- 13 those LAOs to go -- be driven down to the competitive
- 14 level. All right. That's the question.
- 15 And all that you can say about formularies, as
- 16 is said in my original report, which I -- Dr. Addanki
- 17 doesn't actually disagree with, is that this is a
- 18 factor that does cause some degree of price
- 19 competition.
- 20 Whether it's significant or substantial in the
- 21 effect on price we don't know, all right, because we
- 22 don't actually have observations that would enable us
- 23 to estimate the cross-elasticities of demand and the
- 24 degree to which there actually is price competition and
- 25 the degree to which it actually matters in terms of

- 1 switching sales. All right.
- 2 So all we know, both of us, is that this is
- 3 a -- this is an element that goes into deciding how
- 4 competitive the market is along with many other
- 5 elements.
- 6 There are markets working in favor of
- 7 competition, like formularies and government
- 8 procurement programs and generic substitution laws, and
- 9 there are things working against substitution, such as
- 10 the promotional activities to emphasize different
- 11 characteristics and such as switching costs.
- Now, what the net effect of all those things is
- 13 you can't directly -- you can't directly estimate.
- 14 They all go into calculating the cross-elasticity of
- 15 demand. And we can't measure that directly. The best
- 16 we can do is look at market events that would affect
- 17 those relative prices and see whether they cause a
- 18 significant shifting in the quantities. That's the
- 19 best we can do.
- Q. And so because you can't tell how significant
- 21 it is, you dismiss it and look elsewhere; is that
- 22 right?
- 23 A. I do not dismiss it. I do not have any
- 24 disagreement about the effect of formularies. The
- 25 point is, formularies are not the only thing going on

- 1 in the market. And the degree of competition among
- 2 various long-acting opioids is affected in totality by
- 3 all of the things going on in the market.
- 4 And the -- the only really test we have is to
- 5 see if things like introducing substantially lower
- 6 prices by generic entry in one LAO causes significant
- 7 effects in sales and prices for another LAO. And we
- 8 know it's not true. And that means they're not all in
- 9 the same relevant market.
- 10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hold on a second.
- 11 I've been listening to this all day. You seem
- 12 to be trapped in some kind of a -- you're on some
- 13 track or some system whereby all that matters are
- 14 theories, models, estimates, projections.
- What if we have real-world evidence? What if
- 16 we have actual facts to tell us what's happening in the
- 17 market? Do you just -- does that not matter if you
- 18 can't put it in a model?
- 19 THE WITNESS: No. It's exactly the opposite.
- 20 The only -- the only -- the only relevant fact we have
- 21 is what actually happens when changes occur in the
- 22 sales of one long-acting opioid, what happens to sales
- 23 of that opioid and to sales of other opioids that might
- 24 be substitutes for it.
- 25 JUDGE CHAPPELL: But aren't you talking about a

- 1 variable that you're trying to plug into a formula or a
- 2 quideline --
- 3 THE WITNESS: No. I'm just looking --
- 4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: -- changes in whatever?
- THE WITNESS: No. No.
- 6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What about common sense? Can
- 7 we use common sense? In economics and antitrust, is
- 8 common sense valuable?
- 9 THE WITNESS: Of course, it is.
- 10 But the only facts we have are facts about what
- 11 happens in the conditions in the sale of a particular
- 12 opioid and what effects does that -- do those
- 13 conditions have on, A, the sale of that opioid and the
- 14 sale of other opioids.
- 15 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Well, you understand this is
- 16 not like Ford deciding what to charge for an
- 17 F-150 pickup. There are players here that make this
- 18 market, unlike other markets, insurance companies that
- 19 drive the price, how many patients really have any idea
- 20 what they're going to pay for one opioid versus the
- 21 other.
- 22 Are you trying to tell me that you're trying to
- 23 somehow develop a model or give an opinion that makes
- 24 this market the same as all other markets that
- 25 consumers are involved in?

- 1 THE WITNESS: No. Because you wouldn't be
- 2 discussing formularies to begin with or insurance
- 3 companies to begin with or government programs that
- 4 pay for almost half of all drugs. You wouldn't be
- 5 discussing those when you're talking about
- 6 automobiles.
- 7 So --
- 8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Well, what do you think is the
- 9 most -- who drives the price in this market for
- 10 opioids?
- 11 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry?
- 12 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Who drives the price, who sets
- 13 the price in this market?
- 14 THE WITNESS: The price is an interaction
- 15 among buyers and sellers, and insurance companies are
- 16 an important component, patients themselves are an
- 17 important component, and the federal government is an
- 18 important component.
- 19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You don't think that
- 20 Blue Cross, United, Humana, that they're dictating what
- 21 the price is more than anyone else?
- 22 THE WITNESS: No. They do not dictate. They
- 23 have not been effective in controlling drug prices in
- 24 the last ten years.
- 25 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Well, I'm not saying they

- 1 dictate. That's a poor choice of words. But you don't
- 2 think that they have a lot to do with what the price is
- 3 for these drugs.
- 4 THE WITNESS: They have an effect on drug
- 5 prices, but they are not successful in brand name
- 6 drugs in forcing competitive pricing. They have not
- 7 been successful in that. They have not been
- 8 successful in preventing drug prices from going up
- 9 more rapidly than the rate of inflation by a
- 10 substantial amount. All right.
- 11 The best thing they've got going for them
- 12 that's reflected in the fact that generics always get
- 13 put in tier one in the formularies is generic entry.
- 14 That is by far the most important competitive factor
- 15 affecting drug prices, is whether there's a generic
- 16 available. And that's more powerful than Blue Cross or
- 17 Aetna or UnitedHealthcare or even the federal
- 18 government.
- 19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: But doesn't Blue Cross
- 20 determine what's in tier one for Blue Cross?
- 21 THE WITNESS: They do. And it's all -- if
- 22 there's a generic, it's always the generic.
- 23 MR. HASSI: Should I continue, Your Honor?
- 24 BY MR. HASSI:
- Q. Sir, you've not analyzed how frequently

- 1 patients are successfully switched from one opioid --
- 2 A. I'm sorry. I couldn't hear.
- 3 Q. You have not analyzed how frequently patients
- 4 are successfully switched from one long-acting opioid
- 5 to another; correct?
- 6 A. No.
- 7 Q. And you acknowledge that demand for oxymorphone
- 8 increased -- oxymorphone ER increased after generic
- 9 entry because new patients who were previously taking
- 10 other long-acting opioids began taking oxymorphone;
- 11 correct?
- 12 A. That's correct.
- 13 Q. So when generic oxymorphone became available,
- 14 people switched from other long-acting opioids to
- 15 generic Opana ER; correct?
- 16 A. To some degree. It was very small, but it
- 17 happened.
- 18 Q. And you acknowledge that Opana ER experienced
- 19 its highest loss rate in 2012 because physicians
- 20 switched their patients to other long-acting opioids;
- 21 correct?
- 22 A. I didn't hear the beginning of the question.
- 23 I'm sorry.
- Q. You acknowledge that Opana experienced its
- 25 highest loss late in 2012 because physicians switched

- 1 their patients to other long-acting opioids; correct?
- A. In part. That -- remember, switch here is not
- 3 what you're talking about in terms of switching the
- 4 same patient. This is about new patients as well.
- 5 And some of what happened was, unfortunately,
- 6 people who abused drugs switched to heroin, all right,
- 7 because this was -- the reformulated product was
- 8 crush-resistant. And the same thing happened to
- 9 OxyContin.
- 10 So the degree to which the patient -- the
- 11 demand for other opioids went up we can actually tell
- 12 by looking at what happened to sales of other
- 13 long-acting opioids in the period that the market for
- 14 Opana ER was shrinking in 2012. And it turns out the
- 15 market for all opioids was shrinking then, because that
- 16 was well into the opioid crisis, and in fact people
- 17 were prescribing fewer opioids of all kinds.
- 18 Q. Sir, did I understand you correctly that you
- 19 believe that people who left Opana ER prescribed for
- 20 them in 2012, some of them left for heroin?
- 21 A. In general, the decline in the -- in the sales
- 22 of opioids -- we don't know how to unpack this by LAO
- 23 versus LAO, but part of what happened with the decline
- 24 in total sales of long-acting opioids in this period
- 25 was switching to heroin. And that's documented in

- 1 these -- in the various government studies of the
- 2 opioid crisis, some of which I cited in one of my
- 3 reports. I don't remember which one.
- 4 Q. So I think you just said you can't unpack where
- 5 people are going among long-acting opioids; is that
- 6 right?
- 7 A. You cannot unpack -- I don't -- I'm not aware
- 8 at least, my own knowledge, of information about
- 9 which -- how many of people from each of the
- 10 long-acting opioids who switched to either -- some
- 11 form of illegal drugs, heroin or illegally imported
- 12 fentanyl or whatever. I don't -- I don't know how
- 13 to -- how to allocate that among each of the
- 14 long-acting opioids. What I can say is that all of
- 15 them were declining in sales during this period
- 16 collectively.
- 17 Q. Now, you base your assessment of switching
- 18 costs primarily on the reports of Dr. Savage and
- 19 Dr. Michna; is that right?
- 20 A. That's correct.
- 21 Q. Your report does not contain any empirical work
- 22 on switching costs; is that correct?
- 23 A. It has no empirical estimate of a specific
- 24 effect of switching costs as opposed to just what the
- 25 overall degree of competition in price is.

- Q. And you refer to switching costs as high, but
- 2 you've not done any empirical work on the cost
- 3 associated with switching a patient from one
- 4 long-acting opioid to another; correct?
- 5 A. I haven't quantified what the magnitude of the
- 6 switching cost is because it involves elements I can't
- 7 possibly measure.
- 8 Q. And so you can't quantify what you mean by
- 9 "high" when you say switching costs are high; correct,
- 10 sir?
- 11 A. No, I can't put a quantification on it, but I
- 12 can certainly put a lower bound on it.
- 13 Q. And you're aware that Drs. Savage and Michna
- 14 agree that patients are switched from one long-acting
- 15 opioid to another all the time; correct?
- 16 A. They are. And they're the ones getting the
- 17 X dollars per visit to monitor the switching, which is
- 18 the switching costs -- part of the switching costs.
- 19 Q. Are you suggesting that they're switching
- 20 people in order to make -- put more money in their
- 21 pockets?
- 22 A. No. I'm saying this is a cost. What I'm
- 23 saying is, if clinically there's some good reason to
- 24 switch someone from one opioid to another, it's done
- 25 under the care of a physician, and that's costly.

- 1 Q. And switches are performed for a variety of
- 2 reasons; right?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. For example, when physicians first start
- 5 patients on a particular long-acting opioid, they test
- 6 it to see how it's tolerated and opt to switch to
- 7 another opioid if the first one that they try for that
- 8 patient doesn't work so well; correct?
- 9 A. That's true to some degree. Yes.
- 10 Q. And you're aware that Dr. Savage testified that
- 11 choosing which opioid to prescribe is often a matter of
- 12 physician preference; correct?
- 13 A. Actually, they both testified more or less to
- 14 that effect, that physicians' habits and experiences
- 15 influence their choice, which is another -- another
- 16 impediment to price competition.
- 17 Q. You're aware that Dr. Savage testified that
- 18 it's common for patients who are on an IV of one
- 19 long-acting opioid are given a different long-acting
- 20 opioid in tablet form when they leave the hospital?
- 21 A. I'm not sure I understand the process quite the
- 22 way you described it. I mean, I think I agree with
- 23 what you're saying, but I wouldn't have used those
- 24 words.
- Q. Well, you agree that -- strike that.

- 1 Long-acting opioids -- or excuse me.
- 2 Opioids are sometimes used in IV form in the
- 3 hospital setting; right?
- 4 A. Those are usually not long-acting.
- See, that's the -- one of the advantages that
- 6 oxymorphone has compared to some of the other drugs is
- 7 that it actually is used in an immediate-release form
- 8 in -- inside the hospital in IVs, and so if you've
- 9 already figured out the dose for and you've already
- 10 found out that the patient can tolerate this
- 11 particular long-acting -- this particular opioid, then
- 12 when you switch from intravenous or some other
- 13 immediate-release form -- it could be a pill inside
- 14 the hospital -- to the long-acting form, you know that
- 15 the tolerance test has already been passed. And that's
- 16 an advantage that drugs have if they're in this
- 17 category that are used inside the hospital.
- 18 Q. And yet notwithstanding the fact that the
- 19 patient may have already passed the tolerance test,
- 20 physicians very often switch which molecule is used
- 21 when the patient leaves the hospital; correct?
- 22 A. That's -- yes, they do.
- JUDGE CHAPPELL: It's approaching 5:45. It's
- 24 been long day.
- MR. HASSI: Yes, Your Honor.

```
JUDGE CHAPPELL: We're going to recess and
2 reconvene tomorrow morning at 9:45.
          (Whereupon, the foregoing hearing was concluded
 3
 4 at 5:42 p.m.)
5
 6
 7
 8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
```

1	CERTIFICATE OF REPORTER
2	
3	
4	I, JOSETT F. WHALEN, do hereby certify that the
5	foregoing proceedings were taken by me in stenotype and
6	thereafter reduced to typewriting under my supervision;
7	that I am neither counsel for, related to, nor employed
8	by any of the parties to the action in which these
9	proceedings were taken; and further, that I am not a
10	relative or employee of any attorney or counsel
11	employed by the parties hereto, nor financially or
12	otherwise interested in the outcome of the action.
13	
14	
15	s/Josett F. Whalen
16	JOSETT F. WHALEN
17	Court Reporter
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	